PIC16F610/16HV610
PIC16F616/16HV616
Data Sheet

14-Pin, Flash-Based 8-Bit CMOS Microcontrollers
Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip’s Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as “unbreakable.”

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip’s code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.
High-Performance RISC CPU:
- Only 35 Instructions to Learn:
  - All single-cycle instructions except branches
- Operating Speed:
  - DC – 20 MHz oscillator/clock input
  - DC – 200 ns instruction cycle
- Interrupt Capability
- 8-Level Deep Hardware Stack
- Direct, Indirect and Relative Addressing modes

Special Microcontroller Features:
- Precision Internal Oscillator:
  - Factory calibrated to ±1%, typical
  - User selectable frequency: 4 MHz or 8 MHz
- Power-Saving Sleep mode
- Voltage Range:
  - PIC16F610/616: 2.0V to 5.5V
  - PIC16HV610/616: 2.0V to user defined maximum (see note)
- Industrial and Extended Temperature Range
- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Power-up Timer (PWRT) and Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) with Independent Oscillator for Reliable Operation
- Multiplexed Master Clear with Pull-up/Input Pin
- Programmable Code Protection
- High Endurance Flash:
  - 100,000 write Flash endurance
  - Flash retention: > 40 years

Low-Power Features:
- Standby Current:
  - 50 nA @ 2.0V, typical
- Operating Current:
  - 20 μA @ 32 kHz, 2.0V, typical
  - 220 μA @ 4 MHz, 2.0V, typical
- Watchdog Timer Current:
  - 1 μA @ 2.0V, typical

Note: Voltage across internal shunt regulator cannot exceed 5V.

Peripheral Features:
- Shunt Voltage Regulator (PIC16HV610/616 only):
  - 5 volt regulation
  - 4 mA to 50 mA shunt range
- 11 I/O Pins and 1 Input Only
  - High current source/sink for direct LED drive
  - Interrupt-on-Change pins
  - Individually programmable weak pull-ups
- Analog Comparator module with:
  - Two analog comparators
  - Programmable on-chip voltage reference (CVREF) module (% of VDD)
  - Fixed Voltage Reference
  - Comparator inputs and outputs externally accessible
  - SR Latch
  - Built-In Hysteresis (user selectable)
- Timer0: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with 8-Bit Programmable Prescaler
- Enhanced Timer1:
  - 16-bit timer/counter with prescaler
  - External Timer1 Gate (count enable)
  - Option to use OSC1 and OSC2 in LP mode as Timer1 oscillator if INTOSC mode selected
  - Timer1 oscillator
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) via Two Pins

PIC16F610/16HV616 only:
- A/D Converter:
  - 10-bit resolution
  - 8 external input channels
  - 2 internal reference channels
- Timer2: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with 8-Bit Period Register, Prescaler and Postscaler
- Enhanced Capture, Compare, PWM module:
  - 16-bit Capture, max. resolution 12.5 ns
  - 16-bit Compare, max. resolution 200 ns
  - 10-bit PWM with 1, 2 or 4 output channels, programmable “dead time”, max. frequency 20 kHz
TABLE 1: PIC16F610/16HV610 14-PIN SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I/O</th>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Comparators</th>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>Interrupts</th>
<th>Pull-ups</th>
<th>Basic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPDAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>INT/IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3(1)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y(2)</td>
<td>MCLR/VPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC1/CLKIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Vss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Input only.

2: Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.
### PIC16F616/16HV616 14-Pin Diagram (PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP)

![PIC16F616/16HV616 14-Pin Diagram](image)

### TABLE 2: PIC16F616/16HV616 14-PIN SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I/O</th>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Analog</th>
<th>Comparators</th>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>CCP</th>
<th>Interrupts</th>
<th>Pull-ups</th>
<th>Basic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>AN0</td>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>AN1/REF</td>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>AN2</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>INT/IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3(1)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y(2)</td>
<td>MCLR/VPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AN3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC1/CLKIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>AN4</td>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>AN5</td>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>AN6</td>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1D</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>AN7</td>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1C</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1B</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CCP1/P1A</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VSS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Input only.

**Note 2:** Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.
## TABLE 3: PIC16F610/16HV610 16-PIN SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I/O</th>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Comparators</th>
<th>Timers</th>
<th>Interrupts</th>
<th>Pull-ups</th>
<th>Basic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPDAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>INT/IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3(1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y(2)</td>
<td>MCLR/VPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>OSC1/CLKIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VSS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Input only.

**Note 2:** Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I/O</th>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Analog</th>
<th>Comparators</th>
<th>Timers</th>
<th>CCP</th>
<th>Interrupts</th>
<th>Pull-ups</th>
<th>Basic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>AN0</td>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPDAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>AN1/VREF</td>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ICSPCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>AN2</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>INT/IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3(1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>MCLR/VPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AN3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y(2)</td>
<td>OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOC</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>OSC1/CLKIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>AN4</td>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>AN5</td>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>AN6</td>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1D</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>AN7</td>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1C</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>P1B</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CCP1/P1A</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VSS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Input only.

**Note 2:** Only when pin is configured for external MCLR.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0 Device Overview</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0 Memory Organization</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 Oscillator Module</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 I/O Ports</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 Timer0 Module</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 Timer1 Module with Gate Control</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0 Timer2 Module (PIC16F610/16HVF610/616 only)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0 Comparator Module</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module (PIC16F610/16HVF610 only)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0 Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0 Voltage Regulator</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 Special Features of the CPU</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0 Instruction Set Summary</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.0 Development Support</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 Electrical Specifications</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.0 DC and AC Characteristics Graphs and Tables</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.0 Packaging Information</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A: Data Sheet Revision History</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B: Migrating from other PIC® Devices</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Microchip Web Site</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Change Notification Service</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Support</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reader Response</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Identification System</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worldwide Sales and Service</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS**

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at docerrors@microchip.com or fax the Reader Response Form in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

**Most Current Data Sheet**

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

**Errata**

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip’s Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

**Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.
1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 is covered by this data sheet. It is available in 14-pin PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP and 16-pin QFN packages.

Block Diagrams and pinout descriptions of the devices are as follows:

- PIC16F610/16HV610 (Figure 1-1, Table 1-1)
- PIC16F616/16HV616 (Figure 1-2, Table 1-2)

FIGURE 1-1: PIC16F610/16HV610 BLOCK DIAGRAM
### TABLE 1-1: PIC16F610/16HV610 PINOUT DESCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0/C1IN+</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C1 non-inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSPDAT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Serial Programming Data I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1/C12IN0-</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSPCLK</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Serial Programming Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2/T0CKI/INT</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer0 clock input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>External Interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C1 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3/MCLR/VPP</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PORTA input with interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCLR</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Master Clear w/internal pull-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>HV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Programming voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4/T1G/OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer1 gate (count enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSC2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>XTAL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Crystal/Resonator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLKOUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Fosc/4 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer1 clock input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSC1</td>
<td>XTAL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Crystal/Resonator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLKIN</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>External clock input/RC oscillator connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0/C2IN+</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C2 non-inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1/C12IN1-</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2/C12IN2-</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3/C12IN3-</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4/C2OUT</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C2 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Power</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Positive supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Power</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Ground reference</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- AN = Analog input or output
- ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels
- CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output
- TTL = TTL compatible input
- HV = High Voltage
- XTL = Crystal
### TABLE 1-2: PIC16F616/16HV616 PINOUT DESCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Output Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RA0/AN0/C1IN+/ICSPDAT</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN0</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 0 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1IN+</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C1 non-inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICSPDAT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>Serial Programming Data I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA1/AN1/C12IN0-/VREF/ICSPCLK</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN1</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 1 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C12IN0-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VREF</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>External Voltage Reference for A/D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICSPCLK</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Serial Programming Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA2/AN2/T0CKI/INT/C1OUT</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN2</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 2 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T0CKI</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer0 clock input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>External Interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>Comparator C1 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA3/MCLR/VPP</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PORTA input with interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MCLR</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Master Clear w/internal pull-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VPP</td>
<td>HV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Programming voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA4/AN3/T1G/OSC2/CLKOUT</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN3</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 3 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1G</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer1 gate (count enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSC2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>XTAL</td>
<td>Crystal/Resonator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLKOUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>Fosc/4 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTA I/O with prog. pull-up and interrupt-on-change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1CKI</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timer1 clock input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSC1</td>
<td>XTAL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Crystal/Resonator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLKIN</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>External clock input/RC oscillator connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC0/AN4/C2IN+</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN4</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 4 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C2IN+</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparator C2 non-inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC1/AN5/C12IN1-</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN5</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 5 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C12IN1-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC2/AN6/C12IN2-/P1D</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN6</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 6 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C12IN2-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P1D</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PWM output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC3/AN7/C12IN3-/P1C</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN7</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>A/D Channel 7 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C12IN3-</td>
<td>AN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Comparators C1 and C2 inverting input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P1C</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PWM output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC4/C2OUT/P1B</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>TTL</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PORTC I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>Comparator C2 output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P1B</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>CMOS</td>
<td>PWM output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vdo</td>
<td>Voo</td>
<td>Power</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>Power</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
AN = Analog input or output  
ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels  
CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output  
TTL = TTL compatible input  
HV = High Voltage  
XTAL = Crystal
2.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

2.1 Program Memory Organization

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a 13-bit program counter capable of addressing an 8K x 14 program memory space. Only the first 1K x 14 (0000h-3FF) for the PIC16F610/16HV610 and the first 2K x 14 (0000h-07FFh) for the PIC16F616/16HV616 is physically implemented. Accessing a location above these boundaries will cause a wraparound within the first 1K x 14 space (PIC16F610/16HV610) and 2K x 14 space (PIC16F616/16HV616). The Reset vector is at 0000h and the interrupt vector is at 0004h (see Figure 2-1).

FIGURE 2-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK FOR THE PIC16F610/16HV610

FIGURE 2-2: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP AND STACK FOR THE PIC16F616/16HV616
2.2 Data Memory Organization

The data memory (see Figure 2-4) is partitioned into two banks, which contain the General Purpose Registers (GPR) and the Special Function Registers (SFR). The Special Function Registers are located in the first 32 locations of each bank. PIC16F610/16HV610 Register locations 40h-7Fh in Bank 0 are General Purpose Registers, implemented as static RAM. PIC16F616/16HV616 Register locations 20h-7Fh in Bank 0 and A0h-BFh in Bank 1 are General Purpose Registers, implemented as static RAM. Register locations F0h-FFh in Bank 1 point to addresses 70h-7Fh in Bank 0. All other RAM is unimplemented and returns '0' when read. The RP0 bit of the STATUS register is the bank select bit.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
RP0 & \text{Bank selection} \\
\hline
0 & \text{Bank 0 is selected} \\
1 & \text{Bank 1 is selected}
\end{array}
\]

Note: The IRP and RP1 bits of the STATUS register are reserved and should always be maintained as '0's.

2.2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER FILE

The register file is organized as 64 x 8 in the PIC16F610/16HV610 and 128 x 8 in the PIC16F616/16HV616. Each register is accessed, either directly or indirectly, through the File Select Register (FSR) (see Section 2.4 “Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers”).

2.2.2 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS

The Special Function Registers are registers used by the CPU and peripheral functions for controlling the desired operation of the device (see Table 2-1). These registers are static RAM.

The special registers can be classified into two sets: core and peripheral. The Special Function Registers associated with the “core” are described in this section. Those related to the operation of the peripheral features are described in the section of that peripheral feature.
FIGURE 2-3: DATA MEMORY MAP OF THE PIC16F610/16HV610

FIGURE 2-4: DATA MEMORY MAP OF THE PIC16F616/16HV616

Note 1: Not a physical register.
### TABLE 2-1: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY BANK 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00h</td>
<td>INDF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>xxxxxx xxxx</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01h</td>
<td>TMRO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>xxxxx xxxx</td>
<td>45, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02h</td>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>Program Counter's (PC) Least Significant Byte</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03h</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>IRP1(1)</td>
<td>RP1(1)</td>
<td>RP0</td>
<td>T0</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0011 lxxx</td>
<td>16, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04h</td>
<td>FSR</td>
<td>Indirect Data Memory Address Pointer</td>
<td>xxxxxxx</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05h</td>
<td>PORTA</td>
<td></td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>–-x0 x000</td>
<td>33, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>42, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07h</td>
<td>PORTC</td>
<td></td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>–-xx 00xx</td>
<td>42, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>33, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>42, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ah</td>
<td>PCLATH</td>
<td>Write Buffer for upper 5 bits of Program Counter</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Bh</td>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>20, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ch</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Dh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>42, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Eh</td>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>20, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Fh</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10h</td>
<td>PCLATH</td>
<td>Write Buffer for upper 5 bits of Program Counter</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11h</td>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>20, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19h</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ah</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Bh</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ch</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Dh</td>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>ADIE(2)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(2)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>–-</td>
<td>TMR2IF(2)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>–-0 0000</td>
<td>22, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- – = Unimplemented locations read as ‘0’,
- u = unchanged,
- x = unknown,
- q = value depends on condition,
- shaded = unimplemented

**Note:**
1: IRP and RP1 bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.
2: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
3: Read-only register.
## TABLE 2-2: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS SUMMARY BANK 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80h</td>
<td>INDF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81h</td>
<td>OPTION_REG</td>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>TOCS</td>
<td>TOSE</td>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>PS2</td>
<td>PS1</td>
<td>PS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>19, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82h</td>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>Program Counter’s (PC) Least Significant Byte</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83h</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>IRP(_1)</td>
<td>RP1(_1)</td>
<td>RP0</td>
<td>TO</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0001 1xxx</td>
<td>18, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84h</td>
<td>FSR</td>
<td>Indirect Data Memory Address Pointer</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85h</td>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>33, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87h</td>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>TRIP0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>42, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Ah</td>
<td>PCLATH</td>
<td>Write Buffer for upper 5 bits of Program Counter</td>
<td>---0 0000</td>
<td>24, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Bh</td>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>20, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Ch</td>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>ADIE(_3)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(_3)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>TMR2IE(_3)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>---- 000</td>
<td>TMR0IE</td>
<td>--0 00 00</td>
<td>21, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Dh</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Eh</td>
<td>PCON</td>
<td>POR</td>
<td>BOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>----- --qq</td>
<td>23, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8Fh</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90h</td>
<td>OSCTUNE</td>
<td>TUN4</td>
<td>TUN3</td>
<td>TUN2</td>
<td>TUN1</td>
<td>TUN0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>---0 0000</td>
<td>31, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91h</td>
<td>ANSEL</td>
<td>ANS7</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3(_3)</td>
<td>ANS2(_3)</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>34, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92h</td>
<td>PR2(_3)</td>
<td>Timer2 Module Period Register</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>55, 117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95h</td>
<td>WPUA</td>
<td>WPUA5</td>
<td>WPUA4</td>
<td>WPUA3</td>
<td>WPUA2</td>
<td>WPUA1</td>
<td>WPUA0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--11 -111</td>
<td>35, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96h</td>
<td>IOCA</td>
<td>IOCA5</td>
<td>IOCA4</td>
<td>IOCA3</td>
<td>IOCA2</td>
<td>IOCA1</td>
<td>IOCA0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--0 0000</td>
<td>35, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98h</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99h</td>
<td>SRCN0</td>
<td>SR1</td>
<td>SR0</td>
<td>C1SEN</td>
<td>C2REN</td>
<td>PULSS</td>
<td>PULSR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0000 00-0</td>
<td>69, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Ah</td>
<td>SRCN1</td>
<td>SRCS1</td>
<td>SRCS0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00-- -----</td>
<td>69, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Bh</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Ch</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Dh</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Unimplemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Eh</td>
<td>ADRESL(_3,4)</td>
<td>Least Significant 2 bits of the left shifted result or 8 bits of the right shifted result</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>80, 117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9Fh</td>
<td>ADCON1(_5)</td>
<td>ADCS2</td>
<td>ADCS1</td>
<td>ADCS0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--0 00 ------</td>
<td>79, 117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- = Unimplemented locations read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown, q = value depends on condition, shaded = unimplemented

**Note:**
1: IRP and RP1 bits are reserved, always maintain these bits clear.
2: RA3 pull-up is enabled when MCLRE is ‘1’ in the Configuration Word register.
3: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
4: Read-only Register.
2.2.2.1 STATUS Register
The STATUS register, shown in Register 2-1, contains:

- the arithmetic status of the ALU
- the Reset status
- the bank select bits for data memory (RAM)

The STATUS register can be the destination for any instruction, like any other register. If the STATUS register is the destination for an instruction that affects the Z, DC or C bits, then the write to these three bits is disabled. These bits are set or cleared according to the device logic. Furthermore, the TO and PD bits are not writable. Therefore, the result of an instruction with the STATUS register as destination may be different than intended.

For example, CLRF STATUS, will clear the upper three bits and set the Z bit. This leaves the STATUS register as '000u uluu' (where u = unchanged).

REGISTER 2-1: STATUS: STATUS REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>IRP: This bit is reserved and should be maintained as '0'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RP1: This bit is reserved and should be maintained as '0'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RP0: Register Bank Select bit (used for direct addressing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Bank 1 (80h – FFh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Bank 0 (00h – 7Fh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TO: Time-out bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = After power-up, CLRWDT instruction or SLEEP instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = A WDT time-out occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PD: Power-down bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = After power-up or by the CLRWDT instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = By execution of the SLEEP instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Z: Zero bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = The result of an arithmetic or logic operation is not zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DC: Digit Carry/Borrow bit (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions). For Borrow, the polarity is reversed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit of the result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>C: Carry/Borrow bit(1) (ADDWF, ADDLW, SUBLW, SUBWF instructions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: For Borrow, the polarity is reversed. A subtraction is executed by adding the two’s complement of the second operand. For rotate (RRF, RLF) instructions, this bit is loaded with either the high-order or low-order bit of the source register.
2.2.2.2 OPTION Register

The OPTION register is a readable and writable register, which contains various control bits to configure:

- Timer0/WDT prescaler
- External RA2/INT interrupt
- Timer0
- Weak pull-ups on PORTA

**Note:** To achieve a 1:1 prescaler assignment for Timer0, assign the prescaler to the WDT by setting PSA bit to ‘1’ of the OPTION register. See Section 5.1.3 “Software Programmable Prescaler”.

**REGISTER 2-2: OPTION_REG: OPTION REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>T0CS</td>
<td>T0SE</td>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>PS2</td>
<td>PS1</td>
<td>PS0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7** RAPU: PORTA Pull-up Enable bit

- 1 = PORTA pull-ups are disabled
- 0 = PORTA pull-ups are enabled by individual PORT latch values

**bit 6** INTEDG: Interrupt Edge Select bit

- 1 = Interrupt on rising edge of RA2/INT pin
- 0 = Interrupt on falling edge of RA2/INT pin

**bit 5** T0CS: Timer0 Clock Source Select bit

- 1 = Transition on RA2/T0CKI pin
- 0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (Fosc/4)

**bit 4** T0SE: Timer0 Source Edge Select bit

- 1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on RA2/T0CKI pin
- 0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on RA2/T0CKI pin

**bit 3** PSA: Prescaler Assignment bit

- 1 = Prescaler is assigned to the WDT
- 0 = Prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module

**bit 2-0** PS<2:0>: Prescaler Rate Select bits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIT VALUE</th>
<th>TIMER0 RATE</th>
<th>WDT RATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>1 : 2</td>
<td>1 : 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>1 : 4</td>
<td>1 : 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>1 : 8</td>
<td>1 : 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>1 : 16</td>
<td>1 : 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 : 32</td>
<td>1 : 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>1 : 64</td>
<td>1 : 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1 : 128</td>
<td>1 : 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>1 : 256</td>
<td>1 : 128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2.2.3 INTCON Register

The INTCON register is a readable and writable register, which contains the various enable and flag bits for TMR0 register overflow, PORTA change and external RA2/INT pin interrupts.

Note: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

REGISTER 2-3: INTCON: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit
W = Writable bit
U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
-n = Value at POR
‘1’ = Bit is set
‘0’ = Bit is cleared
x = Bit is unknown

bit 7  GIE: Global Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Enables all unmasked interrupts
0 = Disables all interrupts

bit 6  PEIE: Peripheral Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Enables all unmasked peripheral interrupts
0 = Disables all peripheral interrupts

bit 5  T0IE: Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Enables the Timer0 interrupt
0 = Disables the Timer0 interrupt

bit 4  INTE: RA2/INT External Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Enables the RA2/INT external interrupt
0 = Disables the RA2/INT external interrupt

bit 3  RAIE: PORTA Change Interrupt Enable bit(1)
1 = Enables the PORTA change interrupt
0 = Disables the PORTA change interrupt

bit 2  T0IF: Timer0 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit(2)
1 = Timer0 register has overflowed (must be cleared in software)
0 = Timer0 register did not overflow

bit 1  INTF: RA2/INT External Interrupt Flag bit
1 = The RA2/INT external interrupt occurred (must be cleared in software)
0 = The RA2/INT external interrupt did not occur

bit 0  RAIF: PORTA Change Interrupt Flag bit
1 = When at least one of the PORTA <5:0> pins changed state (must be cleared in software)
0 = None of the PORTA <5:0> pins have changed state

Note 1: IOCA register must also be enabled.
Note 2: T0IF bit is set when TMR0 rolls over. TMR0 is unchanged on Reset and should be initialized before clearing T0IF bit.
2.2.2.4 PIE1 Register

The PIE1 register contains the peripheral interrupt enable bits, as shown in Register 2-4.

**Note:** Bit PEIE of the INTCON register must be set to enable any peripheral interrupt.

### REGISTER 2-4: PIE1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(1)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bit 6</td>
<td>ADIE: A/D Converter (ADC) Interrupt Enable bit(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the ADC interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the ADC interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 5</td>
<td>CCP1IE: CCP1 Interrupt Enable bit(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the CCP1 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the CCP1 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 4</td>
<td>C2IE: Comparator C2 Interrupt Enable bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the Comparator C2 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the Comparator C2 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 3</td>
<td>C1IE: Comparator C1 Interrupt Enable bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the Comparator C1 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the Comparator C1 interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 2</td>
<td>Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 1</td>
<td>TMR2IE: Timer2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Enable bit(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the Timer2 to PR2 match interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 0</td>
<td>TMR1IE: Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Enable bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Enables the Timer1 overflow interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Disables the Timer1 overflow interrupt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only. PIC16F610/16HV610 unimplemented, read as ‘0’.

© 2009 Microchip Technology Inc.
2.2.2.5 PIR1 Register

The PIR1 register contains the peripheral interrupt flag bits, as shown in Register 2-5.

Note: Interrupt flag bits are set when an interrupt condition occurs, regardless of the state of its corresponding enable bit or the global enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register. User software should ensure the appropriate interrupt flag bits are clear prior to enabling an interrupt.

REGISTER 2-5: PIR1: PERIPHERAL INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADI F(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td></td>
<td>TMR2IF(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:

R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR  ‘1’ = Bit is set  ‘0’ = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

- bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 6 **ADI F**: A/D Interrupt Flag bit
  - 1 = A/D conversion complete
  - 0 = A/D conversion has not completed or has not been started

- bit 5 **CCP1IF**: CCP1 Interrupt Flag bit
  - Capture mode:
    - 1 = A TMR1 register capture occurred (must be cleared in software)
    - 0 = No TMR1 register capture occurred
  - Compare mode:
    - 1 = A TMR1 register compare match occurred (must be cleared in software)
    - 0 = No TMR1 register compare match occurred
  - PWM mode:
    - Unused in this mode

- bit 4 **C2IF**: Comparator C2 Interrupt Flag bit
  - 1 = Comparator C2 output has changed (must be cleared in software)
  - 0 = Comparator C2 output has not changed

- bit 3 **C1IF**: Comparator C1 Interrupt Flag bit
  - 1 = Comparator C1 output has changed (must be cleared in software)
  - 0 = Comparator C1 output has not changed

- bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

- bit 1 **TMR2IF**: Timer2 to PR2 Match Interrupt Flag bit
  - 1 = Timer2 to PR2 match occurred (must be cleared in software)
  - 0 = Timer2 to PR2 match has not occurred

- bit 0 **TMR1IF**: Timer1 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit
  - 1 = Timer1 register overflowed (must be cleared in software)
  - 0 = Timer1 has not overflowed

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only. PIC16F610/16HV610 unimplemented, read as '0'.
2.2.2.6 PCON Register

The Power Control (PCON) register (see Table 12-2) contains flag bits to differentiate between a:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (WDT)
- External MCLR Reset

The PCON register also controls the software enable of the BOR.

The PCON register bits are shown in Register 2-6.

**REGISTER 2-6: PCON: POWER CONTROL REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>POR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

- bit 7-2 Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’
- bit 1
  - **POR**: Power-on Reset Status bit
    - 1 = No Power-on Reset occurred
    - 0 = A Power-on Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Power-on Reset occurs)
- bit 0
  - **BOR**: Brown-out Reset Status bit
    - 1 = No Brown-out Reset occurred
    - 0 = A Brown-out Reset occurred (must be set in software after a Brown-out Reset occurs)

**Note 1:** Reads as ‘0’ if Brown-out Reset is disabled.
2.3 PCL and PCLATH

The Program Counter (PC) is 13 bits wide. The low byte comes from the PCL register, which is a readable and writable register. The high byte (PC<12:8>) is not directly readable or writable and comes from PCLATH. On any Reset, the PC is cleared. Figure 2-5 shows the two situations for the loading of the PC. The upper example in Figure 2-5 shows how the PC is loaded on a write to PCL (PCLATH<4:0> → PCH). The lower example in Figure 2-5 shows how the PC is loaded during a CALL or GOTO instruction (PCLATH<4:3> → PCH).

FIGURE 2-5: LOADING OF PC IN DIFFERENT SITUATIONS

2.3.1 MODIFYING PCL

Executing any instruction with the PCL register as the destination simultaneously causes the Program Counter PC<12:8> bits (PCH) to be replaced by the contents of the PCLATH register. This allows the entire contents of the program counter to be changed by writing the desired upper 5 bits to the PCLATH register. When the lower 8 bits are written to the PCL register, all 13 bits of the program counter will change to the values contained in the PCLATH register and those being written to the PCL register.

A computed GOTO is accomplished by adding an offset to the program counter (ADDWF PCL). Care should be exercised when jumping into a lookup table or program branch table (computed GOTO) by modifying the PCL register. Assuming that PCLATH is set to the table start address, if the table length is greater than 255 instructions or if the lower 8 bits of the memory address rolls over from 0xFF to 0x00 in the middle of the table, then PCLATH must be incremented for each address rollover that occurs between the table beginning and the target location within the table.

For more information refer to Application Note AN556, “Implementing a Table Read” (DS00556).

2.3.2 STACK

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 Family has an 8-level x 13-bit wide hardware stack (see Figure 2-1). The stack space is not part of either program or data space and the Stack Pointer is not readable or writable. The PC is PUSHed onto the stack when a CALL instruction is executed or an interrupt causes a branch. The stack is POPed in the event of a RETURN, RETLW or a RETFIE instruction execution. PCLATH is not affected by a PUSH or POP operation.

The stack operates as a circular buffer. This means that after the stack has been PUSHed eight times, the ninth push overwrites the value that was stored from the first push. The tenth push overwrites the second push (and so on).

Note 1: There are no Status bits to indicate stack overflow or stack underflow conditions.

2: There are no instructions/mnemonics called PUSH or POP. These are actions that occur from the execution of the CALL, RETURN, RETLW and RETFIE instructions or the vectoring to an interrupt address.

2.4 Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR Registers

The INDF register is not a physical register. Addressing the INDF register will cause indirect addressing.

Indirect addressing is possible by using the INDF register. Any instruction using the INDF register actually accesses data pointed to by the File Select Register (FSR). Reading INDF itself indirectly will produce 00h. Writing to the INDF register indirectly results in a no operation (although Status bits may be affected). An effective 9-bit address is obtained by concatenating the 8-bit FSR and the IRP bit of the STATUS register, as shown in Figure 2-7.

A simple program to clear RAM location 40h-4Fh using indirect addressing is shown in Example 2-1.

EXAMPLE 2-1: INDIRECT ADDRESSING

| MOVLW 0x40 ;initialize pointer |
| MOVWF FSR ;to RAM |
| NEXT CLRF INDF ;clear INDF register |
| INCF FSR, F ; inc pointer |
| BTFSS FSR,4 ; all done? |
| GOTO NEXT ; no clear next |
| CONTINUE ; yes continue |
FIGURE 2-6: DIRECT/INDIRECT ADDRESSING PIC16F610/16HV610

Direct Addressing
RP1(1) RP0 6 From Opcode 0
Bank Select Location Select

Indirect Addressing
IRP(1) 7 File Select Register 0
Bank Select Location Select

Data Memory
Bank 0 Bank 1 Bank 2 Bank 3
00h 01 10 11

180h 1FFh

Bank 0 Bank 1 Bank 2 Bank 3
NOT USED(2)

7Fh

For memory map detail, see Figure 2-3.

Note 1: The RP1 and IRP bits are reserved; always maintain these bits clear.
2: Accesses in Bank 2 and Bank 3 are mirrored back into Bank 0 and Bank 1, respectively.

FIGURE 2-7: DIRECT/INDIRECT ADDRESSING PIC16F616/16HV616

Direct Addressing
RP1(1) RP0 6 From Opcode 0
Bank Select Location Select

Indirect Addressing
IRP(1) 7 File Select Register 0
Bank Select Location Select

Data Memory
Bank 0 Bank 1 Bank 2 Bank 3
00h 01 10 11

180h 1FFh

Bank 0 Bank 1 Bank 2 Bank 3
NOT USED(2)

7Fh

For memory map detail, see Figure 2-4.

Note 1: The RP1 and IRP bits are reserved; always maintain these bits clear.
2: Accesses in Bank 2 and Bank 3 are mirrored back into Bank 0 and Bank 1, respectively.
3.0 OSCILLATOR MODULE

3.1 Overview

The Oscillator module has a wide variety of clock sources and selection features that allow it to be used in a wide range of applications while maximizing performance and minimizing power consumption. Figure 3-1 illustrates a block diagram of the Oscillator module.

Clock sources can be configured from external oscillators, quartz crystal resonators, ceramic resonators and Resistor-Capacitor (RC) circuits. In addition, the system clock source can be configured with a choice of two selectable speeds: internal or external system clock source.

The Oscillator module can be configured in one of eight clock modes.

1. EC – External clock with I/O on OSC2/CLKOUT.
2. LP – 32 kHz Low-Power Crystal mode.
3. XT – Medium Gain Crystal or Ceramic Resonator Oscillator mode.
4. HS – High Gain Crystal or Ceramic Resonator mode.
5. RC – External Resistor-Capacitor (RC) with Fosc/4 output on OSC2/CLKOUT.
6. RCIO – External Resistor-Capacitor (RC) with I/O on OSC2/CLKOUT.
7. INTOSC – Internal oscillator with Fosc/4 output on OSC2 and I/O on OSC1/CLKIN.
8. INTOSCIO – Internal oscillator with I/O on OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT.

Clock Source modes are configured by the FOSC<2:0> bits in the Configuration Word register (CONFIG). The Internal Oscillator module provides a selectable system clock mode of either 4 MHz (Postscaler) or 8 MHz (INTOSC).
3.2 Clock Source Modes

Clock Source modes can be classified as external or internal.

- External Clock modes rely on external circuitry for the clock source. Examples are: Oscillator modules (EC mode), quartz crystal resonators or ceramic resonators (LP, XT and HS modes) and Resistor-Capacitor (RC) mode circuits.
- Internal clock sources are contained internally within the Oscillator module. The Oscillator module has two selectable clock frequencies: 4 MHz and 8 MHz.

The system clock can be selected between external or internal clock sources via the FOSC<2:0> bits of the Configuration Word register.

3.3 External Clock Modes

3.3.1 EC MODE

The External Clock (EC) mode allows an externally generated logic level as the system clock source. When operating in this mode, an external clock source is connected to the OSC1 input and the OSC2 is available for general purpose I/O. Figure 3-2 shows the pin connections for EC mode.

The Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) is disabled when EC mode is selected. Therefore, there is no delay in operation after a Power-on Reset (POR) or wake-up from Sleep. Because the PIC® MCU design is fully static, stopping the external clock input will have the effect of halting the device while leaving all data intact. Upon restarting the external clock, the device will resume operation as if no time had elapsed.

FIGURE 3-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK (EC) MODE OPERATION

![External Clock (EC) Mode Operation Diagram]

Note 1: Alternate pin functions are listed in the Section 1.0 “Device Overview”.

TABLE 3-1: OSCILLATOR DELAY EXAMPLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch From</th>
<th>Switch To</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Oscillator Delay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sleep/POR</td>
<td>INTOSC</td>
<td>4 MHz to 8 MHz</td>
<td>Oscillator Warm-Up Delay (T_WARM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep/POR</td>
<td>EC, RC</td>
<td>DC – 20 MHz</td>
<td>2 Instruction Cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep/POR</td>
<td>LP, XT, HS</td>
<td>32 kHz to 20 MHz</td>
<td>1024 Clock Cycles (OST)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.3 LP, XT, HS MODES

The LP, XT and HS modes support the use of quartz crystal resonators or ceramic resonators connected to OSC1 and OSC2 (Figure 3-3). The mode selects a low, medium or high gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier to support various resonator types and speed.

LP Oscillator mode selects the lowest gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. LP mode current consumption is the least of the three modes. This mode is designed to drive only 32.768 kHz tuning-fork type crystals (watch crystals).

XT Oscillator mode selects the intermediate gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. XT mode current consumption is the medium of the three modes. This mode is best suited to drive resonators with a medium drive level specification.

HS Oscillator mode selects the highest gain setting of the internal inverter-amplifier. HS mode current consumption is the highest of the three modes. This mode is best suited for resonators that require a high drive setting.

Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4 show typical circuits for quartz crystal and ceramic resonators, respectively.

**FIGURE 3-3: QUARTZ CRYSTAL OPERATION (LP, XT OR HS MODE)**

![Quartz Crystal Operation Diagram]

**Note 1:** A series resistor (Rs) may be required for quartz crystals with low drive level.

**Note 2:** The value of RF varies with the Oscillator mode selected (typically between 2 MΩ to 10 MΩ).

**FIGURE 3-4: CERAMIC RESONATOR OPERATION (XT OR HS MODE)**

![Ceramic Resonator Operation Diagram]

**Note 1:** A series resistor (Rs) may be required for ceramic resonators with low drive level.

**Note 2:** The value of RF varies with the Oscillator mode selected (typically between 2 MΩ to 10 MΩ).

**Note 3:** An additional parallel feedback resistor (RP) may be required for proper ceramic resonator operation.
3.3.4 EXTERNAL RC MODES

The external Resistor-Capacitor (RC) modes support the use of an external RC circuit. This allows the designer maximum flexibility in frequency choice while keeping costs to a minimum when clock accuracy is not required. There are two modes: RC and RCIO.

In RC mode, the RC circuit connects to OSC1. OSC2/CLKOUT outputs the RC oscillator frequency divided by 4. This signal may be used to provide a clock for external circuitry, synchronization, calibration, test or other application requirements. Figure 3-5 shows the external RC mode connections.

![EXTERNAL RC MODES](image)

**FIGURE 3-5: EXTERNAL RC MODES**

In RCIO mode, the RC circuit is connected to OSC1. OSC2 becomes an additional general purpose I/O pin. The RC oscillator frequency is a function of the supply voltage, the resistor (REXT) and capacitor (CEXT) values and the operating temperature. Other factors affecting the oscillator frequency are:

- threshold voltage variation
- component tolerances
- packaging variations in capacitance

The user also needs to take into account variation due to tolerance of external RC components used.

3.4 Internal Clock Modes

The Oscillator module provides a selectable system clock source of either 4 MHz or 8 MHz. The selectable frequency is configured through the IOSCFS bit of the Configuration Word.

The frequency of the internal oscillator can be user-adjusted via software using the OSCTUNE register.

3.4.1 INTOSC AND INTOSCIO MODES

The INTOSC and INTOSCIO modes configure the internal oscillators as the system clock source when the device is programmed using the oscillator selection or the FOSC<2:0> bits in the Configuration Word register (CONFIG). See Section 12.0 “Special Features of the CPU” for more information.

In INTOSC mode, OSC1/CLKIN is available for general purpose I/O. OSC2/CLKOUT outputs the selected internal oscillator frequency divided by 4. The CLKOUT signal may be used to provide a clock for external circuitry, synchronization, calibration, test or other application requirements.

In INTOSCIO mode, OSC1/CLKIN and OSC2/CLKOUT are available for general purpose I/O.
3.4.1.1 OSCTUNE Register

The oscillator is factory calibrated but can be adjusted in software by writing to the OSCTUNE register (Register 3-1).

The default value of the OSCTUNE register is ‘0’. The value is a 5-bit two’s complement number.

When the OSCTUNE register is modified, the frequency will begin shifting to the new frequency. Code execution continues during this shift. There is no indication that the shift has occurred.

REGISTER 3-1: OSCTUNE: OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TUN4</td>
<td>TUN3</td>
<td>TUN2</td>
<td>TUN1</td>
<td>TUN0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’

bit 4-0 TUN<4:0>: Frequency Tuning bits

01111 = Maximum frequency
01110 =
01101 =
01100 =
00001 =
00000 = Oscillator module is running at the manufacturer calibrated frequency.
11111 =
11110 =
11101 =
11100 = Minimum frequency

Table 3-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CLOCK SOURCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONFIG(2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TUN4</td>
<td>TUN3</td>
<td>TUN2</td>
<td>TUN1</td>
<td>TUN0</td>
<td>00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSCTUNE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>00000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: x = unknown, u = unchanged, – = unimplemented locations read as ‘0’. Shaded cells are not used by oscillators.

Note 1: Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.

2: See Configuration Word register (Register 12-1) for operation of all register bits.
4.0 I/O PORTS

There are as many as eleven general purpose I/O pins and an input pin available. Depending on which peripherals are enabled, some or all of the pins may not be available as general purpose I/O. In general, when a peripheral is enabled, the associated pin may not be used as a general purpose I/O pin.

4.1 PORTA and the TRISA Registers

PORTA is a 6-bit wide, bidirectional port. The corresponding data direction register is TRISA (Register 4-2). Setting a TRISA bit (= 1) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an input (i.e., disable the output driver). Clearing a TRISA bit (= 0) will make the corresponding PORTA pin an output (i.e., enables output driver and puts the contents of the output latch on the selected pin). The exception is RA3, which is input only and its TRIS bit will always read as ‘1’. Example 4-1 shows how to initialize PORTA.

Reading the PORTA register (Register 4-1) reads the status of the pins, whereas writing to it will write to the PORT latch. All write operations are read-modify-write operations. Therefore, a write to a port implies that the port pins are read, this value is modified and then written to the PORT data latch. RA3 reads ‘0’ when MCLRE = 1.

The TRISA register controls the direction of the PORTA pins, even when they are being used as analog inputs. The user must ensure the bits in the TRISA register are maintained set when using them as analog inputs. I/O pins configured as analog input always read ‘0’.

**Note:** The ANSEL register must be initialized to configure an analog channel as a digital input. Pins configured as analog inputs will read ‘0’ and cannot generate an interrupt.

**EXAMPLE 4-1: INITIALIZING PORTA**

```
BCF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 0
CLRF PORTA ; Init PORTA
BSF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 1
CLRF ANSEL ; digital I/O
MOVLW 0Ch ; Set RA<3:2> as inputs
MOVWF TRISA ; and set RA<5:4,1:0> as outputs
BCF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 0
```

**REGISTER 4-1: PORTA: PORTA REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>bit 6</th>
<th>bit 5</th>
<th>bit 4</th>
<th>bit 3</th>
<th>bit 2</th>
<th>bit 1</th>
<th>bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U-0</td>
<td>U-0</td>
<td>R/W-x</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R-x</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>RA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit  
W = Writable bit  
U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’  
’1’ = Bit is set  
’0’ = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6: Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’  
bit 5-0: RA<5:0>: PORTA I/O Pin bit  
1 = PORTA pin is > VIH  
0 = PORTA pin is < VIL

**REGISTER 4-2: TRISA: PORTA TRI-STATE REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>bit 6</th>
<th>bit 5</th>
<th>bit 4</th>
<th>bit 3</th>
<th>bit 2</th>
<th>bit 1</th>
<th>bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U-0</td>
<td>U-0</td>
<td>R/W-1</td>
<td>R/W-1</td>
<td>R-1</td>
<td>R/W-1</td>
<td>R/W-1</td>
<td>R/W-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit  
W = Writable bit  
U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’  
’1’ = Bit is set  
’0’ = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6: Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’  
bit 5-0: TRISA<5:0>: PORTA Tri-State Control bit  
1 = PORTA pin configured as an input (tri-stated)  
0 = PORTA pin configured as an output

**Note:**

1: TRISA<3> always reads ‘1’.  
2: TRISA<5:4> always reads ‘1’ in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes.
4.2 Additional Pin Functions

Every PORTA pin on the PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has an interrupt-on-change option and a weak pull-up option. The next three sections describe these functions.

4.2.1 ANSEL REGISTER

The ANSEL register is used to configure the Input mode of an I/O pin to analog. Setting the appropriate ANSEL bit high will cause all digital reads on the pin to be read as ‘0’ and allow analog functions on the pin to operate correctly.

The state of the ANSEL bits has no affect on digital output functions. A pin with TRIS clear and ANSEL set will still operate as a digital output, but the Input mode will be analog. This can cause unexpected behavior when executing read-modify-write instructions on the affected port.

4.2.2 WEAK PULL-UPS

Each of the PORTA pins, except RA3, has an individually configurable internal weak pull-up. Control bits WPUAx enable or disable each pull-up. Refer to Register 4-4. Each weak pull-up is automatically turned off when the port pin is configured as an output. The pull-ups are disabled on a Power-on Reset by the RAPU bit of the OPTION register. A weak pull-up is automatically enabled for RA3 when configured as MCLR and disabled when RA3 is an input. There is no software control of the MCLR pull-up.

4.2.3 INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE

Each PORTA pin is individually configurable as an interrupt-on-change pin. Control bits IOCAx enable or disable the interrupt function for each pin. Refer to Register 4-5. The interrupt-on-change is disabled on a Power-on Reset.

For enabled interrupt-on-change pins, the values are compared with the old value latched on the last read of PORTA. The ‘mismatch’ outputs of the last read are OR’d together to set the PORTA Change Interrupt Flag bit (RAIF) in the INTCON register (Register 2-3).

This interrupt can wake the device from Sleep. The user, in the Interrupt Service Routine, clears the interrupt by:

- Any read or write of PORTA. This will end the mismatch condition, then,
- Clear the flag bit RAIF.

A mismatch condition will continue to set flag bit RAIF. Reading PORTA will end the mismatch condition and allow flag bit RAIF to be cleared. The latch holding the last read value is not affected by a MCLR or BOR Reset. After these resets, the RAIF flag will continue to be set if a mismatch is present.

Note: If a change on the I/O pin should occur when any PORTA operation is being executed, then the RAIF interrupt flag may not get set.

---

**REGISTER 4-3: ANSEL: ANALOG SELECT REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANS7</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3(2)</td>
<td>ANS2(2)</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit 7-0  

**ANS<7:0>: Analog Select bits**

- Analog select between analog or digital function on pins AN<7:0>, respectively.
- ‘1’ = Analog input. Pin is assigned as analog input(1)
- ‘0’ = Digital I/O. Pin is assigned to port or special function.

**Note 1:** Setting a pin to an analog input automatically disables the digital input circuitry, weak pull-ups, and interrupt-on-change if available. The corresponding TRIS bit must be set to Input mode in order to allow external control of the voltage on the pin.

**Note 2:** PIC16F616/HV616.
**REGISTER 4-4: WPUA: WEAK PULL-UP PORTA REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>WPUA5</td>
<td>WPUA4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>WPUA2</td>
<td>WPUA1</td>
<td>WPUA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

- **bit 7**
  - **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

- **bit 5-4**
  - **WPUA<5:4>: Weak Pull-up Control bits**
  - 1 = Pull-up enabled
  - 0 = Pull-up disabled

- **bit 3**
  - **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

- **bit 2-0**
  - **WPUA<2:0>: Weak Pull-up Control bits**
  - 1 = Pull-up enabled
  - 0 = Pull-up disabled

**Note 1:** Global RAPU must be enabled for individual pull-ups to be enabled.
**Note 2:** The weak pull-up device is automatically disabled if the pin is in Output mode (TRISA = 0).
**Note 3:** The RA3 pull-up is enabled when configured as MCLR and disabled as an input in the Configuration Word.
**Note 4:** WPUA<5:4> always reads ‘1’ in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes.

---

**REGISTER 4-5: IOCA: INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE PORTA REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOCA5</td>
<td>IOCA4</td>
<td>IOCA3</td>
<td>IOCA2</td>
<td>IOCA1</td>
<td>IOCA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

- **bit 7-6**
  - **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

- **bit 5-0**
  - **IOCA<5:0>: Interrupt-on-change PORTA Control bit**
  - 1 = Interrupt-on-change enabled
  - 0 = Interrupt-on-change disabled

**Note 1:** Global Interrupt Enable (GIE) must be enabled for individual interrupts to be recognized.
**Note 2:** IOCA<5:4> always reads ‘1’ in XT, HS and LP Oscillator modes.
4.2.4 PIN DESCRIPTIONS AND DIAGRAMS

Each PORTA pin is multiplexed with other functions. The pins and their combined functions are briefly described here. For specific information about individual functions such as the Comparator or the ADC, refer to the appropriate section in this data sheet.

4.2.4.1 RA0/AN0(I) C1IN+/ICSPDAT

Figure 4-1 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA0 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:
• a general purpose I/O
• an analog input for the ADC(I)
• an analog non-inverting input to the comparator
• In-Circuit Serial Programming data

**FIGURE 4-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA<1:0>**

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

4.2.4.2 RA1/AN1(I) C12IN0-/VREF(I)/ICSPCLK

Figure 4-1 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA1 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:
• a general purpose I/O
• an analog input for the ADC(I)
• an analog inverting input to the comparator
• a voltage reference input for the ADC(I)
• In-Circuit Serial Programming clock

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
4.2.4.3 RA2/AN2\(^{(1)}\)/T0CKI/INT/C1OUT

Figure 4-2 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA2 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC\(^{(1)}\)
- the clock input for TMR0
- an external edge triggered interrupt
- a digital output from Comparator C1

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

**FIGURE 4-2: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA2**
4.2.4.4 RA3/MCLR/VPP

Figure 4-3 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA3 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose input
- as Master Clear Reset with weak pull-up
- High Voltage Programming voltage input

**FIGURE 4-3: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA3**

*Note 1:* Set has priority over Reset
4.2.4.5  RA4/AN3\(^{(1)}\)/\(\overline{T1G}\)/OSC2/CLKOUT

Figure 4-4 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA4 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC\(^{(1)}\)
- a Timer1 gate (count enable)
- a crystal/resonator connection
- a clock output

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

**FIGURE 4-4: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA4**
4.2.4.6 RA5/T1CKI/OSC1/CLKIN

Figure 4-5 shows the diagram for this pin. The RA5 pin is configurable to function as one of the following:

- a general purpose I/O
- a Timer1 clock input
- a crystal/resonator connection
- a clock input

**FIGURE 4-5: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RA5**

*Note 1:* Timer1 LP Oscillator enabled.
*Note 2:* Set has priority over Reset.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSEL</td>
<td>ANS7</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3(1)</td>
<td>ANS2(1)</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM1CON0</td>
<td>C1ON</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>C1OE</td>
<td>C1POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C1R</td>
<td>C1CH1</td>
<td>C1CH0</td>
<td>0000 -000</td>
<td>0000 -000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2R</td>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td>0000 -000</td>
<td>0000 -000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOCA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>IOCA5</td>
<td>IOCA4</td>
<td>IOCA3</td>
<td>IOCA2</td>
<td>IOCA1</td>
<td>IOCA0</td>
<td>--00 0000</td>
<td>--00 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION_REG</td>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>T0CS</td>
<td>T0SE</td>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>PS2</td>
<td>PS1</td>
<td>PS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>--x0 x000</td>
<td>--u0 u000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPUA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>WPUA5</td>
<td>WPUA4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>WPUA2</td>
<td>WPUA1</td>
<td>WPUA0</td>
<td>--11 -111</td>
<td>--11 -111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- = unknown,  
= unchanged,  
= unimplemented locations read as ‘0’. Shaded cells are not used by PORTA.

Note 1:  
For PIC16F616/HV616 only.
4.3 PORTC and the TRISC Registers

PORTC is a general purpose I/O port consisting of 6 bidirectional pins. The pins can be configured for either digital I/O or analog input to A/D Converter (ADC) or Comparator. For specific information about individual functions such as the Enhanced CCP or the ADC, refer to the appropriate section in this data sheet.

**Note:** The ANSEL register must be initialized to configure an analog channel as a digital input. Pins configured as analog inputs will read ‘0’ and cannot generate an interrupt.

### EXAMPLE 4-2: INITIALIZING PORTC

```assembly
BCF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 0
CLRF PORTC ; Init PORTC
BSF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 1
CLRF ANSEL ; digital I/O
MOVFW 0Ch ; Set RC<3:2> as inputs
MOVWF TRISC ; and set RC<5:4,1:0> as outputs
BCF STATUS,RP0 ; Bank 0
```

### REGISTER 4-6: PORTC: PORTC REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-x</th>
<th>R/W-x</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-x</th>
<th>R/W-x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>RC0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7-6** Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’

**bit 5-0** RC<5:0>: PORTC I/O Pin bit
- 1 = PORTC pin is > VIL
- 0 = PORTC pin is < VIL

### REGISTER 4-7: TRISC: PORTC TRI-STATE REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7-6** Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’

**bit 5-0** TRISC<5:0>: PORTC Tri-State Control bit
- 1 = PORTC pin configured as an input (tri-stated)
- 0 = PORTC pin configured as an output
4.3.1 RC0/AN4(C2IN+)
The RC0 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC
- an analog non-inverting input to Comparator C2

4.3.2 RC1/AN5(C12IN1-)
The RC1 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC
- an analog inverting input to the comparator

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

**FIGURE 4-6: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC0 AND RC1**

4.3.3 RC2/AN6(C12IN2-/P1D)
The RC2 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC
- an analog input to Comparators C1 and C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP

4.3.4 RC3/AN7(C12IN3-/P1C)
The RC3 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- an analog input for the ADC
- an analog inverting input to Comparators C1 and C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

**FIGURE 4-7: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC2 AND RC3**
4.3.5 RC4/C2OUT/P1B(1)
The RC4 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- a digital output from Comparator C2
- a digital output from the Enhanced CCP(1)

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
2: Enabling both C2OUT and P1B will cause a conflict on RC4 and create unpredictable results. Therefore, if C2OUT is enabled, the ECCP cannot be used in Half-Bridge or Full-Bridge mode and vice-versa.

**FIGURE 4-8: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC4**

4.3.6 RC5/CCP1(1)/P1A(1)
The RC5 is configurable to function as one of the following:
- a general purpose I/O
- a digital input/output for the Enhanced CCP(1)

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

**FIGURE 4-9: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF RC5 PIN**

**TABLE 4-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PORTC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSEL</td>
<td>ANS7</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3(1)</td>
<td>ANS2(1)</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP1CON(1)</td>
<td>P1M1</td>
<td>P1M0</td>
<td>DC1B1</td>
<td>DC1B0</td>
<td>CCP1M3</td>
<td>CCP1M2</td>
<td>CCP1M1</td>
<td>CCP1M0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM1CON0</td>
<td>C1ON</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>C1OE</td>
<td>C1POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C1R</td>
<td>C1CH1</td>
<td>C1CH0</td>
<td>0000 —000</td>
<td>0000 —000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2R</td>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td>0000 —000</td>
<td>0000 —000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>—xx 00xx</td>
<td>—uu 00uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>—11 1111</td>
<td>—11 1111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- x = unknown, u = unchanged, = = unimplemented locations read as ‘0’. Shaded cells are not used by PORTC.
**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
5.0 TIMER0 MODULE

The Timer0 module is an 8-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 8-bit timer/counter register (TMR0)
- 8-bit prescaler (shared with Watchdog Timer)
- Programmable internal or external clock source
- Programmable external clock edge selection
- Interrupt on overflow

Figure 5-1 is a block diagram of the Timer0 module.

5.1 Timer0 Operation

When used as a timer, the Timer0 module can be used as either an 8-bit timer or an 8-bit counter.

5.1.1 8-BIT TIMER MODE

When used as a timer, the Timer0 module will increment every instruction cycle (without prescaler). Timer mode is selected by clearing the T0CS bit of the OPTION register to ‘0’.

When TMR0 is written, the increment is inhibited for two instruction cycles immediately following the write.

Note: The value written to the TMR0 register can be adjusted, in order to account for the two instruction cycle delay when TMR0 is written.

5.1.2 8-BIT COUNTER MODE

When used as a counter, the Timer0 module will increment on every rising or falling edge of the T0CKI pin. The incrementing edge is determined by the T0SE bit of the OPTION register. Counter mode is selected by setting the T0CS bit of the OPTION register to ‘1’.

FIGURE 5-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF THE TIMER0/WDT PRESCALER

Note 1: T0SE, T0CS, PSA, PS<2:0> are bits in the OPTION register.

2: WDTE bit is in the Configuration Word register.
5.1.3 SOFTWARE PROGRAMMABLE PRESCALER

A single software programmable prescaler is available for use with either Timer0 or the Watchdog Timer (WDT), but not both simultaneously. The prescaler assignment is controlled by the PSA bit of the OPTION register. To assign the prescaler to Timer0, the PSA bit must be cleared to a '0'.

There are 8 prescaler options for the Timer0 module ranging from 1:2 to 1:256. The prescale values are selectable via the PS<2:0> bits of the OPTION register. In order to have a 1:1 prescaler value for the Timer0 module, the prescaler must be assigned to the WDT module.

The prescaler is not readable or writable. When assigned to the Timer0 module, all instructions writing to the TMR0 register will clear the prescaler.

When the prescaler is assigned to WDT, a CLRWDT instruction will clear the prescaler along with the WDT.

5.1.3.1 Switching Prescaler Between Timer0 and WDT Modules

As a result of having the prescaler assigned to either Timer0 or the WDT, it is possible to generate an unintended device Reset when switching prescaler values. When changing the prescaler assignment from Timer0 to the WDT module, the instruction sequence shown in Example 5-1 must be executed.

EXAMPLE 5-1: CHANGING PRESCALER (TIMER0 → WDT)

| BANKSEL TMR0 ; |
| CLRWDT ;Clear WDT |
| CLR TMR0 ;Clear TMR0 and |
| ;prescaler |
| BANKSEL OPTION_REG ; |
| BSF OPTION_REG,PSA ;Select WDT |
| CLRWDT ; |
| MOVlw b’11110000’ ;Mask TMR0 select and |
| ANDWF OPTION_REG,W ;prescaler bits |
| IORlw b’00000011’ ;Set prescale to 1:16 |
| MOVWF OPTION_REG ; |

When changing the prescaler assignment from the WDT to the Timer0 module, the following instruction sequence must be executed (see Example 5-2).

EXAMPLE 5-2: CHANGING PRESCALER (WDT → TIMER0)

| CLRWDT ;Clear WDT and |
| ;prescaler |
| BANKSEL OPTION_REG ; |
| MOVlw b’11110000’ ;Mask TMR0 select and |
| ANDWF OPTION_REG,W ;prescaler bits |
| IORlw b’00000011’ ;Set prescale to 1:16 |
| MOVWF OPTION_REG ; |

5.1.4 TIMER0 INTERRUPT

Timer0 will generate an interrupt when the TMR0 register overflows from FFh to 00h. The T0IF interrupt flag bit of the INTCON register is set every time the TMR0 register overflows, regardless of whether or not the Timer0 interrupt is enabled. The T0IF bit must be cleared in software. The Timer0 interrupt enable is the T0IE bit of the INTCON register.

Note: The Timer0 interrupt cannot wake the processor from Sleep since the timer is frozen during Sleep.

5.1.5 USING TIMER0 WITH AN EXTERNAL CLOCK

When Timer0 is in Counter mode, the synchronization of the T0CKI input and the Timer0 register is accomplished by sampling the prescaler output on the Q2 and Q4 cycles of the internal phase clocks. Therefore, the high and low periods of the external clock source must meet the timing requirements as shown in Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications”.

Note: The Timer0 interrupt cannot wake the processor from Sleep since the timer is frozen during Sleep.
### TABLE 5-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMR0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION_REG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- = Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Timer0 module.

---

**REGISTER 5-1: OPTION_REG: OPTION REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
<th>R/W-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>T0CS</td>
<td>T0SE</td>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>PS2</td>
<td>PS1</td>
<td>PS0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
R = Readable bit  
W = Writable bit  
U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

- n = Value at POR  
'1' = Bit is set  
'0' = Bit is cleared  
X = Bit is unknown

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>PORTA Pull-up Enable bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = PORTA pull-ups are disabled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = PORTA pull-ups are enabled by individual PORT latch values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>Interrupt Edge Select bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Interrupt on rising edge of INT pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Interrupt on falling edge of INT pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T0CS</td>
<td>TMR0 Clock Source Select bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Transition on T0CKI pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Internal instruction cycle clock (FosC/4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T0SE</td>
<td>TMR0 Source Edge Select bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Increment on high-to-low transition on T0CKI pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Increment on low-to-high transition on T0CKI pin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>Prescaler Assignment bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 = Prescaler is assigned to the WDT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = Prescaler is assigned to the Timer0 module</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 2-0</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS&lt;2:0&gt;</td>
<td>Prescaler Rate Select bits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown
6.0 TIMER1 MODULE WITH GATE CONTROL

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer/counter with the following features:

- 16-bit timer/counter register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L)
- Programmable internal or external clock source
- 3-bit prescaler
- Optional LP oscillator
- Synchronous or asynchronous operation
- Timer1 gate (count enable) via comparator or T1G pin
- Interrupt on overflow
- Wake-up on overflow (external clock, asynchronous mode only)
- Time base for the Capture/Compare function
- Special Event Trigger (with ECCP)
- Comparator output synchronization to Timer1 clock

Figure 6-1 is a block diagram of the Timer1 module.

6.1 Timer1 Operation

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit incrementing counter which is accessed through the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. Writes to TMR1H or TMR1L directly update the counter.

When used with an internal clock source, the module is a timer. When used with an external clock source, the module can be used as either a timer or counter.

6.2 Clock Source Selection

The TMR1CS bit of the T1CON register is used to select the clock source. When TMR1CS = 0, the clock source is Fosc/4. When TMR1CS = 1, the clock source is supplied externally.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clock Source</th>
<th>TMR1CS</th>
<th>T1ACS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CKI pin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 6-1: TIMER1 BLOCK DIAGRAM

Note:
1: ST Buffer is low power type when using LP osc, or high speed type when using T1CKI.
2: Timer1 register increments on rising edge.
3: Synchronize does not operate while in Sleep.
6.2.1 INTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE
When the internal clock source is selected the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair will increment on multiples of TCY as determined by the Timer1 prescaler.

6.2.2 EXTERNAL CLOCK SOURCE
When the external clock source is selected, the Timer1 module may work as a timer or a counter.

When counting, Timer1 is incremented on the rising edge of the external clock input T1CKI. In addition, the Counter mode clock can be synchronized to the microcontroller system clock or run asynchronously.

If an external clock oscillator is needed (and the microcontroller is using the INTOSC without CLKOUT), Timer1 can use the LP oscillator as a clock source.

Note: In Counter mode, a falling edge must be registered by the counter prior to the first incrementing rising edge.

6.3 Timer1 Prescaler
Timer1 has four prescaler options allowing 1, 2, 4 or 8 divisions of the clock input. The T1CKPS bits of the T1CON register control the prescale counter. The prescale counter is not directly readable or writable; however, the prescaler counter is cleared upon a write to TMR1H or TMR1L.

6.4 Timer1 Oscillator
A low-power 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator is built-in between pins OSC1 (input) and OSC2 (output). The oscillator is enabled by setting the T1OSCEN control bit of the T1CON register. The oscillator will continue to run during Sleep.

The Timer1 oscillator is shared with the system LP oscillator. Thus, Timer1 can use this mode only when the primary system clock is derived from the internal oscillator or when the oscillator is in the LP Oscillator mode. The user must provide a software time delay to ensure proper oscillator start-up.

TRISA5 and TRISA4 bits are set when the Timer1 oscillator is enabled. RA5 and RA4 bits read as '0' and TRISA5 and TRISA4 bits read as '1'.

Note: The oscillator requires a start-up and stabilization time before use. Thus, T1OSCEN should be set and a suitable delay observed prior to enabling Timer1.

6.5 Timer1 Operation in Asynchronous Counter Mode
If control bit T1SYNC of the T1CON register is set, the external clock input is not synchronized. The timer continues to increment asynchronously to the internal phase clocks. The timer will continue to run during Sleep and can generate an interrupt on overflow, which will wake-up the processor. However, special precautions in software are needed to read/write the timer (see Section 6.5.1 “Reading and Writing Timer1 in Asynchronous Counter Mode”).

Note: When switching from synchronous to asynchronous operation, it is possible to skip an increment. When switching from asynchronous to synchronous operation, it is possible to produce an additional increment.

Note: In asynchronous counter mode or when using the internal oscillator and T1ACS=1, Timer1 can not be used as a time base for the capture or compare modes of the ECCP module (for PIC16F616/HV616 only).

6.5.1 READING AND WRITING TIMER1 IN ASYNCHRONOUS COUNTER MODE
Reading TMR1H or TMR1L while the timer is running from an external asynchronous clock will ensure a valid read (taken care of in hardware). However, the user should keep in mind that reading the 16-bit timer in two 8-bit values itself, poses certain problems, since the timer may overflow between the reads.

For writes, it is recommended that the user simply stop the timer and write the desired values. A write contention may occur by writing to the timer registers, while the register is incrementing. This may produce an unpredictable value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair.

6.6 Timer1 Gate
Timer1 gate source is software configurable to be the T1G pin or the output of Comparator C2. This allows the device to directly time external events using T1G or analog events using Comparator C2. See the CM2CON1 register (Register 8-3) for selecting the Timer1 gate source. This feature can simplify the software for a Delta-Sigma A/D converter and many
other applications. For more information on Delta-Sigma A/D converters, see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

Note: TMR1GE bit of the T1CON register must be set to use either T1G or C2OUT as the Timer1 gate source. See the CM2CON1 register (Register 8-3) for more information on selecting the Timer1 gate source.

Timer1 gate can be inverted using the T1GINV bit of the T1CON register, whether it originates from the T1G pin or Comparator C2 output. This configures Timer1 to measure either the active-high or active-low time between events.

6.7 Timer1 Interrupt

The Timer1 register pair (TMR1H:TMR1L) increments to FFFFh and rolls over to 0000h. When Timer1 rolls over, the Timer1 interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register is set. To enable the interrupt on rollover, you must set these bits:

- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register
- GIE bit of the INTCON register
- T1SYNC bit of the T1CON register
- TMR1CS bit of the T1CON register
- T1OSCEN bit of the T1CON register (can be set)

The interrupt is cleared by clearing the TMR1IF bit in the Interrupt Service Routine.

Note: The TMR1H:TMR1L register pair and the TMR1IF bit should be cleared before enabling interrupts.

6.8 Timer1 Operation During Sleep

Timer1 can only operate during Sleep when setup in Asynchronous Counter mode. In this mode, an external crystal or clock source can be used to increment the counter. To set up the timer to wake the device:

- TMR1ON bit of the T1CON register must be set
- TMR1IE bit of the PIE1 register must be set
- PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set

The device will wake-up on an overflow and execute the next instruction. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is set, the device will call the Interrupt Service Routine (0004h).

6.9 ECCP Capture/Compare Time Base (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)

The ECCP module uses the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair as the time base when operating in Capture or Compare mode.

In Capture mode, the value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair is copied into the CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair on a configured event.

In Compare mode, an event is triggered when the value CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair matches the value in the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. This event can be a Special Event Trigger.

For more information, see Section 10.0 “Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band) Module (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)”.

6.10 ECCP Special Event Trigger (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)

When the ECCP is configured to trigger a special event, the trigger will clear the TMR1H:TMR1L register pair. This special event does not cause a Timer1 interrupt. The ECCP module may still be configured to generate a ECCP interrupt.

In this mode of operation, the CCPR1H:CCPR1L register pair effectively becomes the period register for Timer1.

Timer1 should be synchronized to the FOSC to utilize the Special Event Trigger. Asynchronous operation of Timer1 can cause a Special Event Trigger to be missed.

In the event that a write to TMR1H or TMR1L coincides with a Special Event Trigger from the ECCP, the write will take precedence.

For more information, see Section 10.2.4 “Special Event Trigger”.

6.11 Comparator Synchronization

The same clock used to increment Timer1 can also be used to synchronize the comparator output. This feature is enabled in the Comparator module.

When using the comparator for Timer1 gate, the comparator output should be synchronized to Timer1. This ensures Timer1 does not miss an increment if the comparator changes.

For more information, see Section 8.8.2 “Synchronizing Comparator C2 Output to Timer1”.

Note: TMR1GE bit of the T1CON register must be set to use either T1G or C2OUT as the Timer1 gate source. See the CM2CON1 register (Register 8-3) for more information on selecting the Timer1 gate source.
6.12 Timer1 Control Register

The Timer1 Control register (T1CON), shown in Register 6-1, is used to control Timer1 and select the various features of the Timer1 module.

REGISTER 6-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>bit 6</th>
<th>bit 5-4</th>
<th>bit 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1GINV</td>
<td>TMR1GE</td>
<td>T1CKPS1</td>
<td>T1OSCEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1CKPS0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1SYNC</td>
<td>TMR1CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TMR1ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

bit 7 **T1GINV**: Timer1 Gate Invert bit(1)
- 1 = Timer1 gate is active-high (Timer1 counts when gate is high)
- 0 = Timer1 gate is active-low (Timer1 counts when gate is low)

bit 6 **TMR1GE**: Timer1 Gate Enable bit(2)
- If TMR1ON = 0:
  - This bit is ignored
- If TMR1ON = 1:
  - 1 = Timer1 counting is controlled by the Timer1 Gate function
  - 0 = Timer1 is always counting

bit 5-4 **T1CKPS<1:0>**: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits
- 11 = 1:8 Prescale Value
- 10 = 1:4 Prescale Value
- 01 = 1:2 Prescale Value
- 00 = 1:1 Prescale Value

bit 3 **T1OSCEN**: LP Oscillator Enable Control bit
- If INTOSC without CLKOUT oscillator is active:
  - 1 = LP oscillator is enabled for Timer1 clock
  - 0 = LP oscillator is off
- Else:
  - This bit is ignored

---

**Note 1:** Arrows indicate counter increments.

**Note 2:** In Counter mode, a falling edge must be registered by the counter prior to the first incrementing rising edge of the clock.
REGISTER 6-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2  T1SYNC: Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Control bit
       TMR1CS = 1:
       1 = Do not synchronize external clock input
       0 = Synchronize external clock input
       TMR1CS = 0:
       This bit is ignored. Timer1 uses the internal clock

bit 1  TMR1CS: Timer1 Clock Source Select bit
       1 = External clock from T1CKI pin (on the rising edge)
       0 = Internal clock
       If TMR1ACS = 0:
           FOSC/4
       If TMR1ACS = 1:
           FOSC

bit 0  TMR1ON: Timer1 On bit
       1 = Enables Timer1
       0 = Stops Timer1

Note 1:  T1GINV bit inverts the Timer1 gate logic, regardless of source.
2:  TMR1GE bit must be set to use either T1G pin or C2OUT, as selected by the T1GSS bit of the CM2CON1 register, as a Timer1 gate source.
## TABLE 6-1: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH TIMER1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2R</td>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON1</td>
<td>MC1OUT</td>
<td>MC2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1ACS</td>
<td>C1HYS</td>
<td>C2HYS</td>
<td>T1GSS</td>
<td>C2SYNC</td>
<td>00 0010 00 0100</td>
<td>00 00 0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(1)</td>
<td>C2E</td>
<td>C1E</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>00 00 00 00</td>
<td>00 00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>00 00 00 00</td>
<td>00 00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CON</td>
<td>T1GINV</td>
<td>T1R1GE</td>
<td>T1CKPS1</td>
<td>T1CKPS0</td>
<td>T1OSCEN</td>
<td>T1SYNC</td>
<td>TMR1CS</td>
<td>TMR1ON</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- `x` = unknown,
- `u` = unchanged,
- `—` = unimplemented, read as ‘0’.

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
7.0 TIMER2 MODULE
(PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

The Timer2 module is an 8-bit timer with the following features:
- 8-bit timer register (TMR2)
- 8-bit period register (PR2)
- Interrupt on TMR2 match with PR2
- Software programmable prescaler (1:1, 1:4, 1:16)
- Software programmable postscaler (1:1 to 1:16)

See Figure 7-1 for a block diagram of Timer2.

7.1 Timer2 Operation

The clock input to the Timer2 module is the system instruction clock (FOSC/4). The clock is fed into the Timer2 prescaler, which has prescale options of 1:1, 1:4 or 1:16. The output of the prescaler is then used to increment the TMR2 register.

The values of TMR2 and PR2 are constantly compared to determine when they match. TMR2 will increment from 00h until it matches the value in PR2. When a match occurs, two things happen:
- TMR2 is reset to 00h on the next increment cycle.
- The Timer2 postscaler is incremented.

The match output of the Timer2/PR2 comparator is then fed into the Timer2 postscaler. The postscaler has postscale options of 1:1 to 1:16 inclusive. The output of the Timer2 postscaler is used to set the TMR2IF interrupt flag bit in the PIR1 register.

Note: TMR2 is not cleared when T2CON is written.
### TABLE 7-1: SUMMARY OF ASSOCIATED TIMER2 REGISTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(1)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>—000 0–00</td>
<td>—000 0–00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>—000 0–00</td>
<td>—000 0–00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2(1)</td>
<td>Timer2 Module Period Register</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR2(1)</td>
<td>Holding Register for the 8-bit TMR2 Register</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2CON(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TOUTPS3</td>
<td>TOUTPS2</td>
<td>TOUTPS1</td>
<td>TOUTPS0</td>
<td>TMR2ON</td>
<td>T2CKPS1</td>
<td>T2CKPS0</td>
<td>—000 0000</td>
<td>—000 0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- x = unknown, u = unchanged, – = unimplemented read as ‘0’. Shaded cells are not used for Timer2 module.
- Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

### REGISTER 7-1: T2CON: TIMER2 CONTROL REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6-3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>TOUTPS3</td>
<td>TOUTPS2</td>
<td>TOUTPS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 7</td>
<td>Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 6-3</td>
<td>TOUTPS&lt;3:0&gt;: Timer2 Output Postscaler Select bits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0000</td>
<td>1:1 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0001</td>
<td>1:2 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0010</td>
<td>1:3 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0011</td>
<td>1:4 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0100</td>
<td>1:5 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101</td>
<td>1:6 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0110</td>
<td>1:7 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0111</td>
<td>1:8 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1:9 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1:10 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>1:11 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>1:12 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1:13 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>1:14 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>1:15 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1:16 Postscaler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 2</td>
<td>TMR2ON: Timer2 On bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Timer2 is on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Timer2 is off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 1-0</td>
<td>T2CKPS&lt;1:0&gt;: Timer2 Clock Prescale Select bits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Prescaler is 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Prescaler is 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1x</td>
<td>Prescaler is 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Legend:* R = Readable bit, W = Writable bit, U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’

-n = Value at POR ‘1’ = Bit is set ‘0’ = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown
8.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

Comparators are used to interface analog circuits to a digital circuit by comparing two analog voltages and providing a digital indication of their relative magnitudes. The comparators are very useful mixed signal building blocks because they provide analog functionality independent of the device. The Analog Comparator module includes the following features:

- Independent comparator control
- Programmable input selection
- Comparator output is available internally/externally
- Programmable output polarity
- Interrupt-on-change
- Wake-up from Sleep
- PWM shutdown
- Timer1 gate (count enable)
- Output synchronization to Timer1 clock input
- SR Latch
- Programmable and fixed voltage reference
- User-enable Comparator Hysteresis

**Note:** Only Comparator C2 can be linked to Timer1.

8.1 Comparator Overview

A single comparator is shown in Figure 8-1 along with the relationship between the analog input levels and the digital output. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is less than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital low level. When the analog voltage at VIN+ is greater than the analog voltage at VIN-, the output of the comparator is a digital high level.

**FIGURE 8-1: SINGLE COMPARATOR**

![Diagram of single comparator](image)

**Note:** The black areas of the output of the comparator represents the uncertainty due to input offsets and response time.
FIGURE 8-2: COMPARATOR C1 SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

Note 1: When C1ON = 0, the C1 comparator will produce a '0' output to the XOR Gate.
2: Output shown for reference only. See I/O port pin block diagram for more detail.

FIGURE 8-3: COMPARATOR C2 SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

Note 1: When C2ON = 0, the C2 comparator will produce a '0' output to the XOR Gate.
2: Output shown for reference only. See I/O port pin block diagram for more detail.
8.2 Comparator Control

Each comparator has a separate control and Configuration register: CM1CON0 for Comparator C1 and CM2CON0 for Comparator C2. In addition, Comparator C2 has a second control register, CM2CON1, for controlling the interaction with Timer1 and simultaneous reading of both comparator outputs.

The CM1CON0 and CM2CON0 registers (see Registers 8-1 and 8-2, respectively) contain the control and Status bits for the following:
- Enable
- Input selection
- Reference selection
- Output selection
- Output polarity

8.2.1 COMPARATOR ENABLE

Setting the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register enables the comparator for operation. Clearing the CxON bit disables the comparator for minimum current consumption.

8.2.2 COMPARATOR INPUT SELECTION

The CxCH<1:0> bits of the CMxCON0 register direct one of four analog input pins to the comparator inverting input.

8.2.3 COMPARATOR REFERENCE SELECTION

Setting the CxR bit of the CMxCON0 register directs an internal voltage reference or an analog input pin to the non-inverting input of the comparator. See Section 8.11 “Comparator Voltage Reference” for more information on the internal voltage reference module.

8.2.4 COMPARATOR OUTPUT SELECTION

The output of the comparator can be monitored by reading either the CxOUT bit of the CMxCON0 register or the MCxOUT bit of the CM2CON1 register. In order to make the output available for an external connection, the following conditions must be true:
- CxOE bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set
- Corresponding TRIS bit must be cleared
- CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register must be set.

Note 1: The CxOE bit overrides the PORT data latch. Setting the CxON has no impact on the port override.

Note 2: The internal output of the comparator is latched with each instruction cycle. Unless otherwise specified, external outputs are not latched.

8.2.5 COMPARATOR OUTPUT POLARITY

Inverting the output of the comparator is functionally equivalent to swapping the comparator inputs. The polarity of the comparator output can be inverted by setting the CxPOL bit of the CMxCON0 register. Clearing the CxPOL bit results in a non-inverted output.

Table 8-1 shows the output state versus input conditions, including polarity control.

### TABLE 8-1: COMPARATOR OUTPUT STATE VS. INPUT CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Condition</th>
<th>CxPOL</th>
<th>CxOUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CxVIN- &gt; CxVIN+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CxVIN- &lt; CxVIN+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CxVIN- &gt; CxVIN+</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CxVIN- &lt; CxVIN+</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.3 Comparator Response Time

The comparator output is indeterminate for a period of time after the change of an input source or the selection of a new reference voltage. This period is referred to as the response time. The response time of the comparator differs from the settling time of the voltage reference. Therefore, both of these times must be considered when determining the total response time to a comparator input change. See the Comparator and Voltage Reference Specifications in Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications” for more details.
8.4 Comparator Interrupt Operation

The comparator interrupt flag can be set whenever there is a change in the output value of the comparator. Changes are recognized by means of a mismatch circuit which consists of two latches and an exclusive-or gate (see Figure 8-2 and Figure 8-3). One latch is updated with the comparator output level when the CMxCON0 register is read. This latch retains the value until the next read of the CMxCON0 register or the occurrence of a Reset. The other latch of the mismatch circuit is updated on every Q1 system clock.

A mismatch condition will occur when a comparator output change is clocked through the second latch on the Q1 clock cycle. At this point the two mismatch latches have opposite output levels which is detected by the exclusive-or gate and fed to the interrupt circuitry. The mismatch condition persists until either the CMxCON0 register is read or the comparator output returns to the previous state.

The comparator interrupt is set by the mismatch edge and not the mismatch level. This means that the interrupt flag can be reset without the additional step of reading or writing the CMxCON0 register to clear the mismatch registers. When the mismatch registers are cleared, an interrupt will occur upon the comparator’s return to the previous state, otherwise no interrupt will be generated.

Software will need to maintain information about the status of the comparator output, as read from the CMxCON0 register, or CM2CON1 register, to determine the actual change that has occurred.

The CxIF bit of the PIR1 register is the comparator interrupt flag. This bit must be reset in software by clearing it to ‘0’. Since it is also possible to write a ‘1’ to this register, an interrupt can be generated.

The CxIE bit of the PIE1 register and the PEIE and GIE bits of the INTCON register must all be set to enable comparator interrupts. If any of these bits are cleared, the interrupt is not enabled, although the CxIF bit of the PIR1 register will still be set if an interrupt condition occurs.

---

**Note 1:** A write operation to the CMxCON0 register will also clear the mismatch condition because all writes include a read operation at the beginning of the write cycle.

**2:** Comparator interrupts will operate correctly regardless of the state of CxOE.

---

**Note 1:** If a change in the CMxCON0 register (CxOUT) should occur when a read operation is being executed (start of the Q2 cycle), then the CxIF of the PIR1 register interrupt flag may not get set.

**2:** When either comparator is first enabled, bias circuitry in the comparator module may cause an invalid output from the comparator until the bias circuitry is stable. Allow about 1 μs for bias settling then clear the mismatch condition and interrupt flags before enabling comparator interrupts.
8.5 Operation During Sleep

The comparator, if enabled before entering Sleep mode, remains active during Sleep. The additional current consumed by the comparator is shown separately in Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications”. If the comparator is not used to wake the device, power consumption can be minimized while in Sleep mode by turning off the comparator. Each comparator is turned off by clearing the CxON bit of the CMxCON0 register.

A change to the comparator output can wake-up the device from Sleep. To enable the comparator to wake the device from Sleep, the CxIE bit of the PIE1 register and the PEIE bit of the INTCON register must be set. The instruction following the Sleep instruction always executes following a wake from Sleep. If the GIE bit of the INTCON register is also set, the device will then execute the interrupt service routine.

8.6 Effects of a Reset

A device Reset forces the CMxCON0 and CM2CON1 registers to their Reset states. This forces both comparators and the voltage references to their OFF states.
REGISTER 8-1:  CM1CON0: COMPARATOR 1 CONTROL REGISTER 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1ON</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>C1OE</td>
<td>C1POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C1R</td>
<td>C1CH1</td>
<td>C1CH0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:

R = Readable bit  
W = Writable bit  
U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR  
'1' = Bit is set  
'0' = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

bit 7  
**C1ON**: Comparator C1 Enable bit  
1 = Comparator C1 is enabled  
0 = Comparator C1 is disabled

bit 6  
**C1OUT**: Comparator C1 Output bit  
If C1POL = 1 (inverted polarity):  
C1OUT = 0 when C1VIN+ > C1VIN-  
C1OUT = 1 when C1VIN+ < C1VIN-

If C1POL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):  
C1OUT = 1 when C1VIN+ > C1VIN-  
C1OUT = 0 when C1VIN+ < C1VIN-

bit 5  
**C1OE**: Comparator C1 Output Enable bit  
1 = C1OUT is present on the C1OUT pin\(^{(1)}\)  
0 = C1OUT is internal only

bit 4  
**C1POL**: Comparator C1 Output Polarity Select bit  
1 = C1OUT logic is inverted  
0 = C1OUT logic is not inverted

bit 3  
**Unimplemented**: Read as '0'

bit 2  
**C1R**: Comparator C1 Reference Select bit (non-inverting input)  
1 = C1VIN+ connects to C1VREF output  
0 = C1VIN+ connects to C1IN+ pin

bit 1-0  
**C1CH<1:0>**: Comparator C1 Channel Select bit  
00 = C12IN0- pin of C1 connects to C1VIN-  
01 = C12IN1- pin of C1 connects to C1VIN-  
10 = C12IN2- pin of C1 connects to C1VIN-  
11 = C12IN3- pin of C1 connects to C1VIN-

Note 1: Comparator output requires the following three conditions: C1OE = 1, C1ON = 1 and corresponding port TRIS bit = 0.
REGISTER 8-2: CM2CON0: COMPARATOR 2 CONTROL REGISTER 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bit 7  **C2ON**: Comparator C2 Enable bit
       1 = Comparator C2 is enabled
       0 = Comparator C2 is disabled

bit 6  **C2OUT**: Comparator C2 Output bit
       If C2POL = 1 (inverted polarity):
       C2OUT = 0 when C2VIN+ > C2VIN-
       C2OUT = 1 when C2VIN+ < C2VIN-
       If C2POL = 0 (non-inverted polarity):
       C2OUT = 1 when C2VIN+ > C2VIN-
       C2OUT = 0 when C2VIN+ < C2VIN-

bit 5  **C2OE**: Comparator C2 Output Enable bit
       1 = C2OUT is present on C2OUT pin\(^{(1)}\)
       0 = C2OUT is internal only

bit 4  **C2POL**: Comparator C2 Output Polarity Select bit
       1 = C2OUT logic is inverted
       0 = C2OUT logic is not inverted

bit 3  **Unimplemented**: Read as ‘0’

bit 2  **C2R**: Comparator C2 Reference Select bits (non-inverting input)
       1 = C2VIN+ connects to C2VREF
       0 = C2VIN+ connects to C2IN+ pin

bit 1-0 **C2CH<1:0>**: Comparator C2 Channel Select bits
       00 = C2Vin- pin of C2 connects to C12IN0-
       01 = C2Vin- pin of C2 connects to C12IN1-
       10 = C2Vin- pin of C2 connects to C12IN2-
       11 = C2Vin- pin of C2 connects to C12IN3-

**Note 1:** Comparator output requires the following three conditions: C2OE = 1, C2ON = 1 and corresponding port TRIS bit = 0.
8.7 Comparator Analog Input Connection Considerations

A simplified circuit for an analog input is shown in Figure 8-6. Since the analog input pins share their connection with a digital input, they have reverse biased ESD protection diodes to VDD and VSS. The analog input, therefore, must be between VSS and VDD. If the input voltage deviates from this range by more than 0.6V in either direction, one of the diodes is forward biased and a latch-up may occur.

A maximum source impedance of 10 kΩ is recommended for the analog sources. Also, any external component connected to an analog input pin, such as a capacitor or a Zener diode, should have very little leakage current to minimize inaccuracies introduced.

**FIGURE 8-6: ANALOG INPUT MODEL**

Note 1: When reading a PORT register, all pins configured as analog inputs will read as a ‘0’. Pins configured as digital inputs will convert as an analog input, according to the input specification.

2: Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input, may cause the input buffer to consume more current than is specified.
8.8 Additional Comparator Features

There are three additional comparator features:

- Timer1 count enable (gate)
- Synchronizing output with Timer1
- Simultaneous read of comparator outputs

8.8.1 COMPARATOR C2 GATING TIMER1

This feature can be used to time the duration or interval of analog events. Clearing the T1GSS bit of the CM2CON1 register will enable Timer1 to increment based on the output of Comparator C2. This requires that Timer1 is on and gating is enabled. See Section 6.0 “Timer1 Module with Gate Control” for details.

It is recommended to synchronize the comparator with Timer1 by setting the C2SYNC bit when the comparator is used as the Timer1 gate source. This ensures Timer1 does not miss an increment if the comparator changes during an increment.

8.8.2 SYNCHRONIZING COMPARATOR C2 OUTPUT TO TIMER1

The Comparator C2 output can be synchronized with Timer1 by setting the C2SYNC bit of the CM2CON1 register. When enabled, the C2 output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source. If a prescaler is used with Timer1, the comparator output is latched after the prescaling function. To prevent a race condition, the comparator output is latched on the falling edge of the Timer1 clock source and Timer1 increments on the rising edge of its clock source. See the Comparator Block Diagram (Figure 8-3) and the Timer1 Block Diagram (Figure 6-1) for more information.

8.8.3 SIMULTANEOUS COMPARATOR OUTPUT READ

The MC1OUT and MC2OUT bits of the CM2CON1 register are mirror copies of both comparator outputs. The ability to read both outputs simultaneously from a single register eliminates the timing skew of reading separate registers.

Note 1: Obtaining the status of C1OUT or C2OUT by reading CM2CON1 does not affect the comparator interrupt mismatch registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGISTER 8-3: CM2CON1: COMPARATOR 2 CONTROL REGISTER 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:

R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’

- n = Value at POR  ‘1’ = Bit is set  ‘0’ = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

- bit 7 MC1OUT: Mirror Copy of C1OUT bit
- bit 6 MC2OUT: Mirror Copy of C2OUT bit
- bit 5 Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’
- bit 4 T1ACS: Timer1 Alternate Clock Select bit
  1 = Timer1 clock source is the system clock (FOSC)
  0 = Timer1 clock source is the internal clock FOSC/4)
- bit 3 C1HYS: Comparator C1 Hysteresis Enable bit
  1 = Comparator C1 Hysteresis enabled
  0 = Comparator C1 Hysteresis disabled
- bit 2 C2HYS: Comparator C2 Hysteresis Enable bit
  1 = Comparator C2 Hysteresis enabled
  0 = Comparator C2 Hysteresis disabled
- bit 1 T1GSS: Timer1 Gate Source Select bit
  1 = Timer1 gate source is T1G
  0 = Timer1 gate source is SYNCC2OUT.
- bit 0 C2SYNC: Comparator C2 Output Synchronization bit
  1 = C2 Output is synchronous to falling edge of Timer1 clock
  0 = C2 Output is asynchronous
8.9 Comparator Hysteresis

Each comparator has built-in hysteresis that is user enabled by setting the C1HYS or C2HYS bits of the CM2CON1 register. The hysteresis feature can help filter noise and reduce multiple comparator output transitions when the output is changing state.

Figure 8-9 shows the relationship between the analog input levels and digital output of a comparator with and without hysteresis. The output of the comparator changes from a low state to a high state only when the analog voltage at VIN+ rises above the upper hysteresis threshold (VH+). The output of the comparator changes from a high state to a low state only when the analog voltage at VIN+ falls below the lower hysteresis threshold (VH-).

**FIGURE 8-7: COMPARATOR HYSTERESIS**

Note: The black areas of the comparator output represents the uncertainty due to input offsets and response time.
### TABLE 8-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH THE COMPARATOR AND VOLTAGE REFERENCE MODULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSEL</td>
<td>ANS7</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3(1)</td>
<td>ANS2(1)</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM1CON0</td>
<td>C1ON</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>C1OE</td>
<td>C1POL</td>
<td>C1SP</td>
<td>C1R</td>
<td>C1CH1</td>
<td>C1CH0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>C2SP</td>
<td>C2R</td>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON1</td>
<td>MC1OUT</td>
<td>MC2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1ACS</td>
<td>C1HYS</td>
<td>C2HYS</td>
<td>T1GSS</td>
<td>C2SYNC</td>
<td>00-0 0010</td>
<td>00-0 0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 000x</td>
<td>0000 000x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(1)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>--x0 x000</td>
<td>--x0 x000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>--xx 00xx</td>
<td>--uu 00uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCON0</td>
<td>SR1</td>
<td>SR0</td>
<td>C1SEN</td>
<td>C2REN</td>
<td>PULSS</td>
<td>PULSR</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>SRCLKEN</td>
<td>0000 0-00</td>
<td>0000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCON1</td>
<td>SRCS1</td>
<td>SRCS0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>00-- ----</td>
<td>00-- ----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRCON</td>
<td>C1VREN</td>
<td>C2VREN</td>
<td>VRR</td>
<td>FVREN</td>
<td>VR3</td>
<td>VR2</td>
<td>VR1</td>
<td>VR0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- x = unknown, u = unchanged, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Shaded cells are not used for comparator.

Note 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
8.10 Comparator SR Latch

The SR latch module provides additional control of the comparator outputs. The module consists of a single SR latch and output multiplexers. The SR latch can be set, reset or toggled by the comparator outputs. The SR latch may also be set or reset, independent of comparator output, by control bits in the SRCON0 control register. The SR latch output multiplexers select whether the latch outputs or the comparator outputs are directed to the I/O port logic for eventual output to a pin.

The SR latch also has a variable clock, which is connected to the set input of the latch. The SRCLKEN bit of SRCON0 enables the SR latch set clock. The clock will periodically pulse the set input of the latch. Control over the frequency of the SR latch set clock is provided by the SRS<1:0> bits of SRCON1 register.

8.10.1 LATCH OPERATION

The latch is a Set-Reset latch that does not depend on a clock source. Each of the Set and Reset inputs are active-high. Each latch input is connected to a comparator output and a software controlled pulse generator. The latch can be set by C1OUT or the PULSS bit of the SRCON0 register. The latch can be reset by C2OUT or the PULSR bit of the SRCON0 register. The latch is reset-dominant, therefore, if both Set and Reset inputs are high the latch will go to the Reset state. Both the PULSS and PULSR bits are self resetting which means that a single write to either of the bits is all that is necessary to complete a latch Set or Reset operation.

8.10.2 LATCH OUTPUT

The SR<1:0> bits of the SRCON0 register control the latch output multiplexers and determine four possible output configurations. In these four configurations, the CxOUT I/O port logic is connected to:
- C1OUT and C2OUT
- C1OUT and SR latch Q
- C2OUT and SR latch Q
- SR latch Q and Q

After any Reset, the default output configuration is the unlatched C1OUT and C2OUT mode. This maintains compatibility with devices that do not have the SR latch feature.

The applicable TRIS bits of the corresponding ports must be cleared to enable the port pin output drivers. Additionally, the CxOE comparator output enable bits of the CMxCON0 registers must be set in order to make the comparator or latch outputs available on the output pins. The latch configuration enable states are completely independent of the enable states for the comparators.

FIGURE 8-8: SR LATCH SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

Note 1: If R = 1 and S = 1 simultaneously, Q = 0, Q = 1
2: Pulse generator causes a 1 Tosc pulse width.
3: Output shown for reference only. See I/O port pin block diagram for more detail.
**REGISTER 8-4: SRCON0: SR LATCH CONTROL 0 REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/S-0</th>
<th>R/S-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SR1(2)</td>
<td>SR0(2)</td>
<td>C1SEN</td>
<td>C2REN</td>
<td>PULS$</td>
<td>PULSR</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>SRCLKEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- **S** = Bit is set only -
- **R** = Readable bit
- **W** = Writable bit
- **U** = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
  - ‘1’ = Bit is set
  - ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
  - x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7**
- **SR1**: SR Latch Configuration bit(2)
  1 = C2OUT pin is the latch Q output
  0 = C2OUT pin is the C2 comparator output

**bit 6**
- **SR0**: SR Latch Configuration bits(2)
  1 = C1OUT pin is the latch Q output
  0 = C1OUT pin is the C1 Comparator output

**bit 5**
- **C1SEN**: C1 Set Enable bit
  1 = C1 comparator output sets SR latch
  0 = C1 comparator output has no effect on SR latch

**bit 4**
- **C2REN**: C2 Reset Enable bit
  1 = C2 comparator output resets SR latch
  0 = C2 comparator output has no effect on SR latch

**bit 3**
- **PULSS**: Pulse the SET Input of the SR Latch bit
  1 = Triggers pulse generator to set SR latch. Bit is immediately reset by hardware.
  0 = Does not trigger pulse generator

**bit 2**
- **PULSR**: Pulse the Reset Input of the SR Latch bit
  1 = Triggers pulse generator to reset SR latch. Bit is immediately reset by hardware.
  0 = Does not trigger pulse generator

**bit 1**
- **Unimplemented**: Read as ‘0’

**bit 0**
- **SRCLKEN**: SR Latch Set Clock Enable bit
  1 = Set input of SR latch is pulsed with SRCLK
  0 = Set input of SR latch is not pulsed with the SRCLK

**Note 1:** The C1OUT and C2OUT bits in the CMxCON0 register will always reflect the actual comparator output (not the level on the pin), regardless of the SR latch operation.

**Note 2:** To enable an SR Latch output to the pin, the appropriate CxOE, and TRIS bits must be properly configured.

**REGISTER 8-5: SRCON1: SR LATCH CONTROL 1 REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRCS1</td>
<td>SRCS0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- **S** = Bit is set only -
- **R** = Readable bit
- **W** = Writable bit
- **U** = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
  - ‘1’ = Bit is set
  - ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
  - x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7-6**
- **SRCS<1:0>:** SR Latch Clock Prescale bits
  00 = Fosc/16
  01 = Fosc/32
  10 = Fosc/64
  11 = Fosc/128

**bit 5-0**
- **Unimplemented**: Read as ‘0’
8.11 Comparator Voltage Reference

The comparator voltage reference module provides an internally generated voltage reference for the comparators. The following features are available:

- Independent from Comparator operation
- Two 16-level voltage ranges
- Output clamped to VSS
- Ratiometric with VDD
- Fixed Reference (0.6V)

The VRCON register (Register 8-6) controls the voltage reference module shown in Figure 8-9.

8.11.1 INDEPENDENT OPERATION

The comparator voltage reference is independent of the comparator configuration. Setting the FVREN bit of the VRCON register will enable the voltage reference.

8.11.2 OUTPUT VOLTAGE SELECTION

The CVREF voltage reference has 2 ranges with 16 voltage levels in each range. Range selection is controlled by the VRR bit of the VRCON register. The 16 levels are set with the VR<3:0> bits of the VRCON register.

The CVREF output voltage is determined by the following equations:

**EQUATION 8-1: CVREF OUTPUT VOLTAGE**

\[
\begin{align*}
V_{RR} = 0 & \text{ (high range):} \\
CVREF &= (VDD/4) + (VR<3:0> \times VDD/32) \\
V_{RR} = 1 & \text{ (low range):} \\
CVREF &= (VR<3:0>/24) \times VDD
\end{align*}
\]

The full range of VSS to VDD cannot be realized due to the construction of the module. See Figure 8-9.

8.11.3 OUTPUT CLAMPED TO VSS

The fixed voltage reference output voltage can be set to Vss with no power consumption by clearing the FVREN bit of the VRCON register (FVREN = 0). This allows the comparator to detect a zero-crossing while not consuming additional module current.

8.11.4 OUTPUT RATIOMETRIC TO VDD

The comparator voltage reference is VDD derived and therefore, the CVREF output changes with fluctuations in Vdd. The tested absolute accuracy of the Comparator Voltage Reference can be found in Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications”.

VRR 1 (low range):\( = \frac{VRR 0 \text{ (high range):}}{VDD} \times CVREF = \frac{VR<3:0>/24}{VDD} \quad CVREF = (VDD/4) + (VR<3:0> \times VDD/32)\)
8.11.5 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE
The fixed voltage reference is independent of VDD, with a nominal output voltage of 0.6V. This reference can be enabled by setting the FVREN bit of the VRCON register to ‘1’. This reference is always enabled when the HFINTOSC oscillator is active.

8.11.6 FIXED VOLTAGE REFERENCE STABILIZATION PERIOD
When the fixed voltage reference module is enabled, it will require some time for the reference and its amplifier circuits to stabilize. The user program must include a small delay routine to allow the module to settle. See the electrical specifications section for the minimum delay requirement.

8.11.7 VOLTAGE REFERENCE SELECTION
Multiplexers on the output of the voltage reference module enable selection of either the CVREF or fixed voltage reference for use by the comparators.

Setting the C1VREN bit of the VRCON register enables current to flow in the CVREF voltage divider and selects the CVREF voltage for use by C1. Clearing the C1VREN bit selects the fixed voltage for use by C1.

Setting the C2VREN bit of the VRCON register enables current to flow in the CVREF voltage divider and selects the CVREF voltage for use by C2. Clearing the C2VREN bit selects the fixed voltage for use by C2.

When both the C1VREN and C2VREN bits are cleared, current flow in the CVREF voltage divider is disabled minimizing the power drain of the voltage reference peripheral.

FIGURE 8-9: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM

Note 1: Care should be taken to ensure VREF remains within the comparator common mode input range. See Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications” for more detail.
REGGER 8-6: VRCON: VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>bit 6</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>bit 5</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>bit 4</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>bit 3-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1VREN</td>
<td>Comparator 1 Voltage Reference Enable bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = CVREF circuit powered on and routed to C1VREF input of Comparator C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 = 0.6 Volt constant reference routed to C1VREF input of Comparator C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2VREN</td>
<td>Comparator 2 Voltage Reference Enable bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = CVREF circuit powered on and routed to C2VREF input of Comparator C2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 = 0.6 Volt constant reference routed to C2VREF input of Comparator C2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRR</td>
<td>CVREF Range Selection bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Low range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 = High range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVREN</td>
<td>Fixed Voltage Reference (0.6V) Enable bit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Enabled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 = Disabled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VR&lt;3:0&gt;</td>
<td>Comparator Voltage Reference CVREF Value Selection bits (0 ≤ VR&lt;3:0&gt; ≤ 15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When VRR = 1: CVREF = (VR&lt;3:0&gt;/24) * VDD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When VRR = 0: CVREF = VDD/4 + (VR&lt;3:0&gt;/32) * VDD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.0 ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC) MODULE (PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

The Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) allows conversion of an analog input signal to a 10-bit binary representation of that signal. This device uses analog inputs, which are multiplexed into a single sample and hold circuit. The output of the sample and hold is connected to the input of the converter. The converter generates a 10-bit binary result via successive approximation and stores the conversion result into the ADC result registers (ADRESL and ADRESH).

The ADC voltage reference is software selectable to either VDD or a voltage applied to the external reference pins.

The ADC can generate an interrupt upon completion of a conversion. This interrupt can be used to wake-up the device from Sleep.

Figure 9-1 shows the block diagram of the ADC.

**Note:** The ADRESL and ADRESH registers are read-only.

![ADC Block Diagram](image-url)
9.1 ADC Configuration

When configuring and using the ADC, the following functions must be considered:
- Port configuration
- Channel selection
- ADC voltage reference selection
- ADC conversion clock source
- Interrupt control
- Results formatting

9.1.1 PORT CONFIGURATION

The ADC can be used to convert both analog and digital signals. When converting analog signals, the I/O pin should be configured for analog by setting the associated TRIS and ANSEL bits. See the corresponding Port section for more information.

Note: Analog voltages on any pin that is defined as a digital input may cause the input buffer to conduct excess current.

9.1.2 CHANNEL SELECTION

The CHS bits of the ADCON0 register determine which channel is connected to the sample and hold circuit.

When changing channels, a delay is required before starting the next conversion. Refer to Section 9.2 “ADC Operation” for more information.

9.1.3 ADC VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The VCFG bit of the ADCON0 register provides control of the positive voltage reference. The positive voltage reference can be either VDD or an external voltage source. The negative voltage reference is always connected to the ground reference.

9.1.4 CONVERSION CLOCK

The source of the conversion clock is software selectable via the ADCS bits of the ADCON1 register. There are seven possible clock options:
- Fosc/2
- Fosc/4
- Fosc/8
- Fosc/16
- Fosc/32
- Fosc/64
- FRC (dedicated internal oscillator)

The time to complete one bit conversion is defined as TAD. One full 10-bit conversion requires 11 TAD periods as shown in Figure 9-3.

For correct conversion, the appropriate TAD specification must be met. See A/D conversion requirements in Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications” for more information. Table 9-1 gives examples of appropriate ADC clock selections.

Note: Unless using the FRC, any changes in the system clock frequency will change the ADC clock frequency, which may adversely affect the ADC result.

TABLE 9-1: ADC CLOCK PERIOD (TAD) VS. DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCIES (VDD > 3.0V)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADC Clock Source</th>
<th>ADCS&lt;2:0&gt;</th>
<th>20 MHz</th>
<th>8 MHz</th>
<th>4 MHz</th>
<th>1 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/2</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>100 ns(2)</td>
<td>250 ns(2)</td>
<td>500 ns(2)</td>
<td>2.0 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200 ns(2)</td>
<td>500 ns(2)</td>
<td>1.0 μs(2)</td>
<td>4.0 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/8</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>400 ns(2)</td>
<td>1.0 μs(2)</td>
<td>2.0 μs</td>
<td>8.0 μs(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/16</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>800 ns(2)</td>
<td>2.0 μs</td>
<td>4.0 μs</td>
<td>16.0 μs(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/32</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>1.6 μs</td>
<td>4.0 μs</td>
<td>8.0 μs(3)</td>
<td>32.0 μs(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosc/64</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.2 μs</td>
<td>8.0 μs(3)</td>
<td>16.0 μs(3)</td>
<td>64.0 μs(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRC</td>
<td>x11</td>
<td>2.6 μs(1,4)</td>
<td>2.6 μs(1,4)</td>
<td>2.6 μs(1,4)</td>
<td>2.6 μs(1,4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Shaded cells are outside of recommended range.
Note 1: The FRC source has a typical TAD time of 4 μs for VDD > 3.0V.
Note 2: These values violate the minimum required TAD time.
Note 3: For faster conversion times, the selection of another clock source is recommended.
Note 4: When the device frequency is greater than 1 MHz, the FRC clock source is only recommended if the conversion will be performed during Sleep.
9.1.5 INTERRUPTS

The ADC module allows for the ability to generate an interrupt upon completion of an analog-to-digital conversion. The ADC interrupt flag is the ADIF bit in the PIR1 register. The ADC interrupt enable is the ADIE bit in the PIE1 register. The ADIF bit must be cleared in software.

This interrupt can be generated while the device is operating or while in Sleep. If the device is in Sleep, the interrupt will wake-up the device. Upon waking from Sleep, the next instruction following the SLEEP instruction is always executed. If the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution, the global interrupt must be disabled. If the global interrupt is enabled, execution will switch to the interrupt service routine.

Please see Section 9.1.5 “Interrupts” for more information.

9.1.6 RESULT FORMATTING

The 10-bit A/D conversion result can be supplied in two formats, left justified or right justified. The ADFM bit of the ADCON0 register controls the output format.

Figure 9-4 shows the two output formats.
9.2 ADC Operation

9.2.1 STARTING A CONVERSION
To enable the ADC module, the ADON bit of the ADCON0 register must be set to a ‘1’. Setting the GO/DONE bit of the ADCON0 register to a ‘1’ will start the analog-to-digital conversion.

Note: The GO/DONE bit should not be set in the same instruction that turns on the ADC. Refer to Section 9.2.6 “A/D Conversion Procedure”.

9.2.2 COMPLETION OF A CONVERSION
When the conversion is complete, the ADC module will:
• Clear the GO/DONE bit
• Set the ADIF flag bit
• Update the ADRESH:ADRESL registers with new conversion result

9.2.3 TERMINATING A CONVERSION
If a conversion must be terminated before completion, the GO/DONE bit can be cleared in software. The ADRESH:ADRESL registers will not be updated with the partially complete analog-to-digital conversion sample. Instead, the ADRESH:ADRESL register pair will retain the value of the previous conversion. Additionally, a 2 TAD delay is required before another acquisition can be initiated. Following this delay, an input acquisition is automatically started on the selected channel.

Note: A device Reset forces all registers to their Reset state. Thus, the ADC module is turned off and any pending conversion is terminated.

9.2.4 ADC OPERATION DURING SLEEP
The ADC module can operate during Sleep. This requires the ADC clock source to be set to the FRC option. When the FRC clock source is selected, the ADC waits one additional instruction before starting the conversion. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed, which can reduce system noise during the conversion. If the ADC interrupt is enabled, the device will wake-up from Sleep when the conversion completes. If the ADC interrupt is disabled, the ADC module is turned off after the conversion completes, although the ADON bit remains set.

When the ADC clock source is something other than FRC, a SLEEP instruction causes the present conversion to be aborted and the ADC module is turned off, although the ADON bit remains set.

9.2.5 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER
The ECCP Special Event Trigger allows periodic ADC measurements without software intervention. When this trigger occurs, the GO/DONE bit is set by hardware and the Timer1 counter resets to zero.

Using the Special Event Trigger does not ensure proper ADC timing. It is the user’s responsibility to ensure that the ADC timing requirements are met.

See Section 10.0 “Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (With Auto-Shutdown and Dead Band) Module (PIC16F616/16HV616 Only)” for more information.

9.2.6 A/D CONVERSION PROCEDURE
This is an example procedure for using the ADC to perform an analog-to-digital conversion:

1. Configure Port:
   • Disable pin output driver (See TRIS register)
   • Configure pin as analog
2. Configure the ADC module:
   • Select ADC conversion clock
   • Configure voltage reference
   • Select ADC input channel
   • Select result format
   • Turn on ADC module
3. Configure ADC interrupt (optional):
   • Clear ADC interrupt flag
   • Enable ADC interrupt
   • Enable peripheral interrupt
   • Enable global interrupt(1)
4. Wait the required acquisition time(2).
5. Start conversion by setting the GO/DONE bit.
6. Wait for ADC conversion to complete by one of the following:
   • Polling the GO/DONE bit
   • Waiting for the ADC interrupt (interrupts enabled)
7. Read ADC Result
8. Clear the ADC interrupt flag (required if interrupt is enabled).

Note: The GO/DONE bit should not be set in the same instruction that turns on the ADC. Refer to Section 9.2.6 “A/D Conversion Procedure”.

Note 1: A device Reset forces all registers to their Reset state. Thus, the ADC module is turned off and any pending conversion is terminated.

Note 2: See Section 9.3 “A/D Acquisition Requirements”.

Note 1:

Note 2:

Notes: The global interrupt may be disabled if the user is attempting to wake-up from Sleep and resume in-line code execution.
EXAMPLE 9-1: A/D CONVERSION

;This code block configures the ADC
;for polling, Vdd reference, Frc clock
;and ANO input.
;
;Conversion start & polling for completion
;are included.
;
BANKSEL ADCON1
MOVLW B'01110000' ;ADC Frc clock
MOVWF ADCON1
BANKSEL TRISA
BSF TRISA,0 ;Set RA0 to input
BANKSEL ANSEL
BSF ANSEL,0 ;Set RA0 to analog
BANKSEL ADCON0
MOVLW B'10000001' ;Right justify,
MOVWF ADCON0 ;Vdd Vref, AN0, On
CALL SampleTime ;Acquisition delay
BSF ADCON0,GO ;Start conversion
BTFSC ADCON0,GO ;Is conversion done?
GOTO $-1 ;No, test again
BANKSEL ADRESH
MOVF ADRESH,W ;Read upper 2 bits
MOVF RESULTHI ;store in GPR space
BANKSEL ADRESL
MOVF ADRESL,W ;Read lower 8 bits
MOVF RESULTLO ;Store in GPR space
9.2.7 ADC REGISTER DEFINITIONS

The following registers are used to control the operation of the ADC.

REGISTER 9-1: ADCON0: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADFM</td>
<td>VCFG</td>
<td>CHS3</td>
<td>CHS2</td>
<td>CHS1</td>
<td>CHS0</td>
<td>GO/DONE</td>
<td>ADON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
-n = Value at POR  ‘1’ = Bit is set  ‘0’ = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

bit 7  ADFM: A/D Conversion Result Format Select bit
1 = Right justified
0 = Left justified

bit 6  VCFG: Voltage Reference bit
1 = VREF pin
0 = VDD

bit 5-2  CHS<3:0>: Analog Channel Select bits
0000 = Channel 00 (AN0)
0001 = Channel 01 (AN1)
0010 = Channel 02 (AN2)
0011 = Channel 03 (AN3)
0100 = Channel 04 (AN4)
0101 = Channel 05 (AN5)
0110 = Channel 06 (AN6)
0111 = Channel 07 (AN7)
1000 = Reserved – do not use
1001 = Reserved – do not use
1010 = Reserved – do not use
1011 = Reserved – do not use
1100 = CVREF
1101 = 0.6V Fixed Voltage Reference(1)
1110 = 1.2V Fixed Voltage Reference(1)
1111 = Reserved – do not use

bit 1  GO/DONE: A/D Conversion Status bit
1 = A/D conversion cycle in progress. Setting this bit starts an A/D conversion cycle.
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the A/D conversion has completed.
0 = A/D conversion completed/not in progress

bit 0  ADON: ADC Enable bit
1 = ADC is enabled
0 = ADC is disabled and consumes no operating current

Note 1: When the CHS<3:0> bits change to select the 1.2V or 0.6V Fixed Voltage Reference, the reference output voltage will have a transient. If the Comparator module uses this VP6 reference voltage, the comparator output may momentarily change state due to the transient.
### REGISTER 9-2: ADCON1: A/D CONTROL REGISTER 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U-0</td>
<td>ADCS2</td>
<td>ADCS1</td>
<td>ADCS0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| bit 7 | Unimplemented: Read as ‘0’ |
| bit 6-4 | ADCS<2:0>: A/D Conversion Clock Select bits |
|        | 000 = Fosc/2 |
|        | 001 = Fosc/8 |
|        | 010 = Fosc/32 |
|        | x11 = Frc (clock derived from a dedicated internal oscillator = 500 kHz max) |
|        | 100 = Fosc/4 |
|        | 101 = Fosc/16 |
|        | 110 = Fosc/64 |

Legend:
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

- n = Value at POR
REGISTER 9-3:  ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 0 (READ-ONLY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADRES9</td>
<td>ADRES8</td>
<td>ADRES7</td>
<td>ADRES6</td>
<td>ADRES5</td>
<td>ADRES4</td>
<td>ADRES3</td>
<td>ADRES2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set  '0' = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-0  ADRES<9:2>: ADC Result Register bits
Upper 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result

REGISTER 9-4:  ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 0 (READ-ONLY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADRES1</td>
<td>ADRES0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set  '0' = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-6  ADRES<1:0>: ADC Result Register bits
Lower 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result
bit 5-0  Reserved: Do not use.

REGISTER 9-5:  ADRESH: ADC RESULT REGISTER HIGH (ADRESH) ADFM = 1 (READ-ONLY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>U-0</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADRES9</td>
<td>ADRES8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set  '0' = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-2  Reserved: Do not use.
bit 1-0  ADRES<9:8>: ADC Result Register bits
Upper 2 bits of 10-bit conversion result

REGISTER 9-6:  ADRESL: ADC RESULT REGISTER LOW (ADRESL) ADFM = 1 (READ-ONLY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
<th>R-x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADRES7</td>
<td>ADRES6</td>
<td>ADRES5</td>
<td>ADRES4</td>
<td>ADRES3</td>
<td>ADRES2</td>
<td>ADRES1</td>
<td>ADRES0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
R = Readable bit  W = Writable bit  U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set  '0' = Bit is cleared  x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-0  ADRES<7:0>: ADC Result Register bits
Lower 8 bits of 10-bit conversion result
9.3 A/D Acquisition Requirements

For the ADC to meet its specified accuracy, the charge holding capacitor (C\text{HOLD}) must be allowed to fully charge to the input channel voltage level. The Analog Input model is shown in Figure 9-4. The source impedance (Rs) and the internal sampling switch (RSS) impedance directly affect the time required to charge the capacitor C\text{HOLD}. The sampling switch (RSS) impedance varies over the device voltage (VDD), see Figure 9-4. The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 kΩ. As the source impedance is decreased, the acquisition time may be decreased. After the analog input channel is selected (or changed), an A/D acquisition must be done before the conversion can be started. To calculate the minimum acquisition time, Equation 9-1 may be used. This equation assumes that 1/2 LSb error is used (1024 steps for the ADC). The 1/2 LSb error is the maximum error allowed for the ADC to meet its specified resolution.

**EQUATION 9-1: ACQUISITION TIME EXAMPLE**

\[
T_{ACQ} = T_{AMP} + T_{C} + T_{COFF} = 5\mu s + T_{C} + [(Temperature - 25^\circ \text{C})(0.05\mu s/\text{C})] 
\]

The value for \( T_{C} \) can be approximated with the following equations:

\[
V_{APPLIED}(1 - \frac{1}{2047}) = V_{CHOLD} ;[1] V_{CHOLD} \text{ charged to within } 1/2 \text{ lsb}
\]

\[
V_{APPLIED}(1 - e^{-\frac{T_{C}}{RC}}) = V_{CHOLD} ;[2] V_{CHOLD} \text{ charge response to } V_{APPLIED}
\]

\[
V_{APPLIED}(1 - e^{-\frac{T_{C}}{RC}}) = V_{APPLIED}(1 - \frac{1}{2047}) ;\text{combining } [1] \text{ and } [2]
\]

Solving for \( T_{C} \):

\[
T_{C} = -\text{C\text{HOLD}}(RIC + RSS + RS) \ln(1/2047) \\
= -10pF(1k\Omega + 7k\Omega + 10k\Omega) \ln(0.0004885) \\
= 1.37\mu s
\]

Therefore:

\[
T_{ACQ} = 5\mu s + 1.37\mu s + [(50^\circ \text{C} - 25^\circ \text{C})(0.05\mu s/\text{C})] \\
= 7.67\mu s
\]

**Note 1:** The reference voltage (VREF) has no effect on the equation, since it cancels itself out.

**Note 2:** The charge holding capacitor (C\text{HOLD}) is not discharged after each conversion.

**Note 3:** The maximum recommended impedance for analog sources is 10 kΩ. This is required to meet the pin leakage specification.
FIGURE 9-4: ANALOG INPUT MODEL

Legend:
- CPIN = Input Capacitance
- VT = Threshold Voltage
- I LEAKAGE = Leakage current at the pin due to various junctions
- RIC = Interconnect Resistance
- SS = Sampling Switch
- CHOLD = Sample/Hold Capacitance

FIGURE 9-5: ADC TRANSFER FUNCTION

Legend:
- 0x0 = Zero-Scale Transition
- 3FFh = Full-Scale Range
- 1 LSB ideal
- Full-Scale Transition
- Analog Input Voltage
- VSS/VREF- = 1 LSB ideal
- Rss = 1 LSB ideal
- 1 LSB ideal
- 3FBh = 1 LSB ideal
- 3FDh = 1 LSB ideal
- 3FCh = 1 LSB ideal
- 3FEh = 1 LSB ideal
- 3FFh = 1 LSB ideal
### TABLE 9-2: SUMMARY OF ASSOCIATED ADC REGISTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADCON0&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ADFM</td>
<td>VCFG</td>
<td>CHS3</td>
<td>CHS2</td>
<td>CHS1</td>
<td>CHS0</td>
<td>GO/DONE</td>
<td>ADON</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADCON1&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADCS2</td>
<td>ADCS1</td>
<td>ADCS0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSEL</td>
<td>ANS</td>
<td>ANS6</td>
<td>ANS5</td>
<td>ANS4</td>
<td>ANS3&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ANS2&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ANS1</td>
<td>ANS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRESH&lt;sup&gt;(1,2)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A/D Result Register High Byte</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRESL&lt;sup&gt;(1,2)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A/D Result Register Low Byte</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CCP1IE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CCP1IF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
<td>-000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RA5</td>
<td>RA4</td>
<td>RA3</td>
<td>RA2</td>
<td>RA1</td>
<td>RA0</td>
<td>--x0 x000</td>
<td>--u0 u000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RC5</td>
<td>RC4</td>
<td>RC3</td>
<td>RC2</td>
<td>RC1</td>
<td>RC0</td>
<td>--xx 0x0x</td>
<td>--uu 0uuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- x = unknown, u = unchanged, – = unimplemented read as ‘0’. Shaded cells are not used for ADC module.

**Note**
- 1: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
- 2: Read-only Register.
10.0 ENHANCED CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM (WITH AUTOSHUTDOWN AND DEAD BAND) MODULE (PIC16F616/16HV616 ONLY)

The Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM module is a peripheral which allows the user to time and control different events. In Capture mode, the peripheral allows the timing of the duration of an event. The Compare mode allows the user to trigger an external event when a predetermined amount of time has expired. The PWM mode can generate a Pulse-Width Modulated signal of varying frequency and duty cycle. Table 10-1 shows the timer resources required by the ECCP module.

**Table 10-1: ECCP Mode – Timer Resources Required**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECCP Mode</th>
<th>Timer Resource</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capture</td>
<td>Timer1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare</td>
<td>Timer1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWM</td>
<td>Timer2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGISTER 10-1: CCP1CON: ENHANCED CCP1 CONTROL REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1M1</td>
<td>P1M0</td>
<td>DC1B1</td>
<td>DC1B0</td>
<td>CCP1M3</td>
<td>CCP1M2</td>
<td>CCP1M1</td>
<td>CCP1M0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**

R = Readable bit  
W = Writable bit  
U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’  
-<n> = Value at POR  
‘1’ = Bit is set  
‘0’ = Bit is cleared  
x = Bit is unknown

**bit 7-6**  
P1M<1:0>: PWM Output Configuration bits
if CCP1M<3:2> = 00, 01, 10:
  xx = P1A assigned as Capture/Compare input; P1B, P1C, P1D assigned as port pins
if CCP1M<3:2> = 11:
  00 = Single output; P1A modulated; P1B, P1C, P1D assigned as port pins
  01 = Full-Bridge output forward; P1D modulated; P1A active; P1B, P1C inactive
  10 = Half-Bridge output; P1A, P1B modulated with dead-time control; P1C, P1D assigned as port pins
  11 = Full-Bridge output reverse; P1B modulated; P1A active; P1C, P1D inactive

**bit 5-4**  
DC1B<1:0>: PWM Duty Cycle Least Significant bits
Capture mode:
Unused.
Compare mode:
Unused.
PWM mode:
These bits are the two LSbs of the PWM duty cycle. The eight MSbs are found in CCPR1L.

**bit 3-0**  
CCP1M<3:0>: ECCP Mode Select bits
0000 = Capture/Compare/PWM off (resets ECCP module)
0001 = Unused (reserved)
0010 = Compare mode, toggle output on match (CCP1IF bit is set)
0011 = Unused (reserved)
0100 = Capture mode, every falling edge
0101 = Capture mode, every rising edge
0110 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge
0111 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge
1000 = Compare mode, set output on match (CCP1IF bit is set)
1001 = Compare mode, clear output on match (CCP1IF bit is set)
1010 = Compare mode, generate software interrupt on match (CCP1IF bit is set, CCP1 pin is unaffected)
1011 = Compare mode, trigger special event (CCP1IF bit is set; CCP1 resets TMR1 and starts an A/D conversion, if the ADC module is enabled)
1100 = PWM mode; P1A, P1C active-high; P1B, P1D active-high
1101 = PWM mode; P1A, P1C active-high; P1B, P1D active-low
1110 = PWM mode; P1A, P1C active-low; P1B, P1D active-high
1111 = PWM mode; P1A, P1C active-low; P1B, P1D active-low
10.1 Capture Mode

In Capture mode, CCPR1H:CCPR1L captures the 16-bit value of the TMR1 register when an event occurs on pin CCP1. An event is defined as one of the following and is configured by the CCP1M<3:0> bits of the CCP1CON register:

- Every falling edge
- Every rising edge
- Every 4th rising edge
- Every 16th rising edge

When a capture is made, the Interrupt Request Flag bit CCP1IF of the PIR1 register is set. The interrupt flag must be cleared in software. If another capture occurs before the value in the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair is read, the old captured value is overwritten by the new captured value (see Figure 10-1).

10.1.1 CCP1 PIN CONFIGURATION

In Capture mode, the CCP1 pin should be configured as an input by setting the associated TRIS control bit.

Note: If the CCP1 pin is configured as an output, a write to the port can cause a capture condition.

10.1.2 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

Timer1 must be running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode for the CCP module to use the capture feature. In Asynchronous Counter mode, the capture operation may not work.

10.1.3 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT

When the Capture mode is changed, a false capture interrupt may be generated. The user should keep the CCP1IE interrupt enable bit of the PIE1 register clear to avoid false interrupts. Additionally, the user should clear the CCP1IF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register following any change in operating mode.

10.1.4 CCP PRESCALER

There are four prescaler settings specified by the CCP1M<3:0> bits of the CCP1CON register. Whenever the CCP module is turned off, or the CCP module is not in Capture mode, the prescaler counter is cleared. Any Reset will clear the prescaler counter.

Switching from one capture prescaler to another does not clear the prescaler and may generate a false interrupt. To avoid this unexpected operation, turn the module off by clearing the CCP1CON register before changing the prescaler (see Example 10-1).

EXAMPLE 10-1: CHANGING BETWEEN CAPTURE PRESCALERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BANKSEL CCP1CON ;Set Bank bits to point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to CCP1CON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR CCP1CON ;Turn CCP module off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVLW NEW_CAPT_PS;Load the W reg with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;the new prescaler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;move value and CCP ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVWF CCP1CON ;Load CCP1CON with this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TABLE 10-2: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCP1CON(1)</td>
<td>P1M1</td>
<td>P1M0</td>
<td>DC1B1</td>
<td>DC1B0</td>
<td>CCP1M3</td>
<td>CCP1M2</td>
<td>CCP1M1</td>
<td>CCP1M0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 Low Byte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPR1L(1)</td>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 High Byte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXX XXXX</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T1IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAI F</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0000 00-00</td>
<td>0000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0000 00-00</td>
<td>0000 0-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CON</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1GINV</td>
<td>T1CKPS1</td>
<td>T1CKPS0</td>
<td>T1OSCEN</td>
<td>T1SYNC</td>
<td>TMR1CS</td>
<td>TMR1ON</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1L</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1H</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** — = Unimplemented locations, read as ‘0’, u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM.

**Note 1:** PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 only.
10.2 Compare Mode

In Compare mode, the 16-bit CCPR1 register value is constantly compared against the TMR1 register pair value. When a match occurs, the CCP1 module may:

- Toggle the CCP1 output
- Set the CCP1 output
- Clear the CCP1 output
- Generate a Special Event Trigger
- Generate a Software Interrupt

The action on the pin is based on the value of the CCP1M<3:0> control bits of the CCP1CON register.

All Compare modes can generate an interrupt.

10.2.1 CCP1 PIN CONFIGURATION

The user must configure the CCP1 pin as an output by clearing the associated TRIS bit.

Note: Clearing the CCP1CON register will force the CCP1 compare output latch to the default low level. This is not the PORT I/O data latch.

10.2.2 TIMER1 MODE SELECTION

In Compare mode, Timer1 must be running in either Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode. The compare operation may not work in Asynchronous Counter mode.

10.2.3 SOFTWARE INTERRUPT MODE

When Generate Software Interrupt mode is chosen (CCP1M<3:0> = 1010), the CCP1 module does not assert control of the CCP1 pin (see the CCP1CON register).

10.2.4 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER

When Special Event Trigger mode is chosen (CCP1M<3:0> = 1011), the CCP1 module does the following:

- Resets Timer1
- Starts an ADC conversion if ADC is enabled

The CCP1 module does not assert control of the CCP1 pin in this mode (see the CCP1CON register).

The Special Event Trigger output of the CCP occurs immediately upon a match between the TMR1H, TMR1L register pair and the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair. The TMR1H, TMR1L register pair is not reset until the next rising edge of the Timer1 clock. This allows the CCPR1H, CCPR1L register pair to effectively provide a 16-bit programmable period register for Timer1.

Note 1: The Special Event Trigger from the CCP module does not set interrupt flag bit TMR1IF of the PIR1 register.

2: Removing the match condition by changing the contents of the CCPR1H and CCPR1L register pair, between the clock edge that generates the Special Event Trigger and the clock edge that generates the Timer1 Reset, will preclude the Reset from occurring.
### TABLE 10-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCP1CON</td>
<td>P1M1</td>
<td>P1M0</td>
<td>DC1B1</td>
<td>DC1B0</td>
<td>CCP1M3</td>
<td>CCP1M2</td>
<td>CCP1M1</td>
<td>CCP1M0</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPR1L</td>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 Low Byte</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPR1H</td>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 High Byte</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE</td>
<td>CCP1IE</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td>0000 0~00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF</td>
<td>CCP1IF</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td>0000 0~00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CON</td>
<td>T1GINV</td>
<td>TMR1GE</td>
<td>T1CKPS1</td>
<td>T1CKPS0</td>
<td>T1OSCEN</td>
<td>TTSYNC</td>
<td>TMR1CS</td>
<td>TMR1ON</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1L</td>
<td>Holding Register for the Least Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1H</td>
<td>Holding Register for the Most Significant Byte of the 16-bit TMR1 Register</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- U = Unimplemented locations, read as '0', u = unchanged, x = unknown. Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM.

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
10.3 PWM Mode

The PWM mode generates a Pulse-Width Modulated signal on the CCP1 pin. The duty cycle, period and resolution are determined by the following registers:

- PR2
- T2CON
- CCPR1L
- CCP1CON

In Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) mode, the CCP module produces up to a 10-bit resolution PWM output on the CCP1 pin. Since the CCP1 pin is multiplexed with the PORT data latch, the TRIS for that pin must be cleared to make the CCP1 pin an output.

**Note:** Clearing the CCP1CON register will relinquish CCP1 control of the CCP1 pin.

Figure 10-3 shows a simplified block diagram of PWM operation.

Figure 10-4 shows a typical waveform of the PWM signal.

For a step-by-step procedure on how to set up the CCP module for PWM operation, see Section 10.3.7 “Setup for PWM Operation”.

![SIMPLIFIED PWM BLOCK DIAGRAM](image)

The PWM output (Figure 10-4) has a time base (period) and a time that the output stays high (duty cycle).

**FIGURE 10-4: CCP PWM OUTPUT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Pulse Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TMR2 = PR2</td>
<td>TMR2 = CCPR1L:CCP1CON&lt;5:4&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The 8-bit timer TMR2 register is concatenated with the 2-bit internal system clock (Fosc), or 2 bits of the prescaler, to create the 10-bit time base.

Note 2: In PWM mode, CCPR1H is a read-only register.
10.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to the PR2 register of Timer2. The PWM period can be calculated using the formula of Equation 10-1.

**EQUATION 10-1: PWM PERIOD**

\[ PWM \text{ Period} = \frac{(PR2 + 1) \cdot 4 \cdot \text{Tosc}}{\text{TM2 Prescale Value}} \]

When TMR2 is equal to PR2, the following three events occur on the next increment cycle:
- TMR2 is cleared
- The CCP1 pin is set. (Exception: If the PWM duty cycle = 0%, the pin will not be set.)
- The PWM duty cycle is latched from CCPR1L into CCP1H.

**Note:** The Timer2 postscaler (see Section 7.1 “Timer2 Operation”) is not used in the determination of the PWM frequency.

10.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

The PWM duty cycle is specified by writing a 10-bit value to multiple registers: CCPR1L register and CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register. The CCPR1L contains the eight MSbs and the CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register contain the two LSbs. CCPR1L and CCP1<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register can be written to at any time. The duty cycle value is not latched into CCPR1H until after the period completes (i.e., a match between PR2 and TMR2 registers occurs). While using the PWM, the CCP1H register is read-only.

Equation 10-2 is used to calculate the PWM pulse width.

Equation 10-3 is used to calculate the PWM duty cycle ratio.

**EQUATION 10-2: PULSE WIDTH**

\[ \text{Pulse Width} = \left( \text{CCPR1L:CCP1CON<5:4>} \right) \cdot \frac{\text{Tosc}}{\text{TM2 Prescale Value}} \]

**EQUATION 10-3: DUTY CYCLE RATIO**

\[ \text{Duty Cycle Ratio} = \frac{\left( \text{CCPR1L:CCP1CON<5:4>} \right)}{4(\text{PR2} + 1)} \]

The CCPR1H register and a 2-bit internal latch are used to double buffer the PWM duty cycle. This double buffering is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

The 8-bit timer TMR2 register is concatenated with either the 2-bit internal system clock (Fosc), or 2 bits of the prescaler, to create the 10-bit time base. The system clock is used if the Timer2 prescaler is set to 1:1.

When the 10-bit time base matches the CCPR1H and 2-bit latch, then the CCP1 pin is cleared (see Figure 10-3).

10.3.3 PWM RESOLUTION

The resolution determines the number of available duty cycles for a given period. For example, a 10-bit resolution will result in 1024 discrete duty cycles, whereas an 8-bit resolution will result in 256 discrete duty cycles.

The maximum PWM resolution is 10 bits when PR2 is 255. The resolution is a function of the PR2 register value as shown by Equation 10-4.

**EQUATION 10-4: PWM RESOLUTION**

\[ \text{Resolution} = \log_{2} \left[ \log \left( \frac{\text{PR2}}{2} + 1 \right) \right] \text{ bits} \]

**Note:** If the pulse width value is greater than the period the assigned PWM pin(s) will remain unchanged.

**TABLE 10-4: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 20 MHz)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PWM Frequency</th>
<th>1.22 kHz</th>
<th>4.88 kHz</th>
<th>19.53 kHz</th>
<th>78.12 kHz</th>
<th>156.3 kHz</th>
<th>208.3 kHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timer Prescale (1, 4, 16)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2 Value</td>
<td>0xFF</td>
<td>0xFF</td>
<td>0xFF</td>
<td>0x3F</td>
<td>0x1F</td>
<td>0x17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Resolution (bits)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 10-5: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS (Fosc = 8 MHz)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PWM Frequency</th>
<th>1.22 kHz</th>
<th>4.90 kHz</th>
<th>19.61 kHz</th>
<th>76.92 kHz</th>
<th>153.85 kHz</th>
<th>200.0 kHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timer Prescale (1, 4, 16)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2 Value</td>
<td>0x65</td>
<td>0x65</td>
<td>0x65</td>
<td>0x19</td>
<td>0x0C</td>
<td>0x09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Resolution (bits)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3.4 OPERATION IN SLEEP MODE

In Sleep mode, the TMR2 register will not increment and the state of the module will not change. If the CCP1 pin is driving a value, it will continue to drive that value. When the device wakes up, TMR2 will continue from its previous state.

10.3.5 CHANGES IN SYSTEM CLOCK FREQUENCY

The PWM frequency is derived from the system clock frequency. Any changes in the system clock frequency will result in changes to the PWM frequency. See Section 3.0 “Oscillator Module” for additional details.

10.3.6 EFFECTS OF RESET

Any Reset will force all ports to Input mode and the CCP registers to their Reset states.

10.3.7 SETUP FOR PWM OPERATION

The following steps should be taken when configuring the CCP module for PWM operation:

1. Configure the PWM pin (CCP1) as an input by setting the associated TRIS bit.
2. Set the PWM period by loading the PR2 register.
3. Configure the CCP module for the PWM mode by loading the CCP1CON register with the appropriate values.
4. Set the PWM duty cycle by loading the CCPR1L register and CCP1 bits of the CCP1CON register.
5. Configure and start Timer2:
   • Clear the TMR2IF interrupt flag bit of the PIR1 register.
   • Set the Timer2 prescale value by loading the T2CKPS bits of the T2CON register.
   • Enable Timer2 by setting the TMR2ON bit of the T2CON register.
6. Enable PWM output after a new PWM cycle has started:
   • Wait until Timer2 overflows (TMR2IF bit of the PIR1 register is set).
   • Enable the CCP1 pin output by clearing the associated TRIS bit.
10.4 PWM (Enhanced Mode)

The Enhanced PWM Mode can generate a PWM signal on up to four different output pins with up to 10-bits of resolution. It can do this through four different PWM Output modes:

- Single PWM
- Half-Bridge PWM
- Full-Bridge PWM, Forward mode
- Full-Bridge PWM, Reverse mode

To select an Enhanced PWM mode, the P1M bits of the CCP1CON register must be set appropriately.

The PWM outputs are multiplexed with I/O pins and are designated P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D. The polarity of the PWM pins is configurable and is selected by setting the CCP1M bits in the CCP1CON register appropriately. Table 10-6 shows the pin assignments for each Enhanced PWM mode.

Figure 10-5 shows an example of a simplified block diagram of the Enhanced PWM module.

Note: To prevent the generation of an incomplete waveform when the PWM is first enabled, the ECCP module waits until the start of a new PWM period before generating a PWM signal.

---

**TABLE 10-6: EXAMPLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS FOR VARIOUS PWM ENHANCED MODES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECCP Mode</th>
<th>P1M</th>
<th>CCP1/P1A</th>
<th>P1B</th>
<th>P1C</th>
<th>P1D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-Bridge</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Bridge, Forward</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Bridge, Reverse</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Note 1: The TRIS register value for each PWM output must be configured appropriately.

2: Clearing the CCP1CON register will relinquish ECCP control of all PWM output pins.

3: Any pin not used by an Enhanced PWM mode is available for alternate pin functions.
FIGURE 10-6: EXAMPLE PWM (ENHANCED MODE) OUTPUT RELATIONSHIPS (ACTIVE-HIGH STATE)

Relationships:
- Period = \(4 \times T_{OSC} \times (PR2 + 1) \times (TMR2\text{ Prescale Value})\)
- Pulse Width = \(T_{OSC} \times (CCPR1L<7:0>:CCP1CON<5:4>) \times (TMR2\text{ Prescale Value})\)
- Delay = \(4 \times T_{OSC} \times \text{PWM1CON}<6:0>\)

Note 1: Dead-band delay is programmed using the PWM1CON register (Section 10.4.6 “Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode”).
### FIGURE 10-7: EXAMPLE ENHANCED PWM OUTPUT RELATIONSHIPS (ACTIVE-LOW STATE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P1M&lt;1:0&gt;</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>PR2+1</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>Pulse Width</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>P1A Modulated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>P1B Modulated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delay(1)</td>
<td>Delay(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>P1B Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>P1D Modulated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relationships:**
- Period = 4 * Tosc * (PR2 + 1) * (TMR2 Prescale Value)
- Pulse Width = Tosc * (CCPR1L<7:0>:CCP1CON<5:4>) * (TMR2 Prescale Value)
- Delay = 4 * Tosc * (PWM1CON<6:0>)

**Note 1:** Dead-band delay is programmed using the PWM1CON register (Section 10.4.6 “Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode”).
10.4.1 HALF-BRIDGE MODE

In Half-Bridge mode, two pins are used as outputs to drive push-pull loads. The PWM output signal is output on the CCP1/P1A pin, while the complementary PWM output signal is output on the P1B pin (see Figure 10-8). This mode can be used for half-bridge applications, as shown in Figure 10-9, or for full-bridge applications, where four power switches are being modulated with two PWM signals.

In Half-Bridge mode, the programmable dead-band delay can be used to prevent shoot-through current in half-bridge power devices. The value of the PDC<6:0> bits of the PWM1CON register sets the number of instruction cycles before the output is driven active. If the value is greater than the duty cycle, the corresponding output remains inactive during the entire cycle. See 10.4.6 "Programmable Dead-Band Delay mode" for more details of the dead-band delay operations.

Since the P1A and P1B outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latches, the associated TRIS bits must be cleared to configure P1A and P1B as outputs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE 10-8: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE PWM OUTPUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram of PWM output with P1A and P1B" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>td = Dead-Band Delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1: At this time, the TMR2 register is equal to the PR2 register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 2: Output signals are shown as active-high.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE 10-9: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE APPLICATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram of half-bridge applications" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Half-Bridge Circuit (“Push-Pull”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram of standard half-bridge circuit" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Half-Bridge Output Driving a Full-Bridge Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram of half-bridge driving full-bridge circuit" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.4.2  FULL-BRIDGE MODE

In Full-Bridge mode, all four pins are used as outputs. An example of full-bridge application is shown in Figure 10-10.

In the Forward mode, pin CCP1/P1A is driven to its active state, pin P1D is modulated, while P1B and P1C will be driven to their inactive state as shown in Figure 10-11.

In the Reverse mode, P1C is driven to its active state, pin P1B is modulated, while P1A and P1D will be driven to their inactive state as shown Figure 10-11.

P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D outputs are multiplexed with the PORT data latches. The associated TRIS bits must be cleared to configure the P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D pins as outputs.

FIGURE 10-10:  EXAMPLE OF FULL-BRIDGE APPLICATION
FIGURE 10-11: EXAMPLE OF FULL-BRIDGE PWM OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Pulse Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1A(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1B(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1C(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1D(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forward Mode**

**Reverse Mode**

**Note 1:** At this time, the TMR2 register is equal to the PR2 register.

**Note 2:** Output signal is shown as active-high.
10.4.2.1 Direction Change in Full-Bridge Mode

In the Full-Bridge mode, the P1M1 bit in the CCP1CON register allows users to control the forward/reverse direction. When the application firmware changes this direction control bit, the module will change to the new direction on the next PWM cycle.

A direction change is initiated in software by changing the P1M1 bit of the CCP1CON register. The following sequence occurs four Timer2 cycles prior to the end of the current PWM period:

- The modulated outputs (P1B and P1D) are placed in their inactive state.
- The associated unmodulated outputs (P1A and P1C) are switched to drive in the opposite direction.
- PWM modulation resumes at the beginning of the next period.

See Figure 10-12 for an illustration of this sequence.

The Full-Bridge mode does not provide dead-band delay. As one output is modulated at a time, dead-band delay is generally not required. There is a situation where dead-band delay is required. This situation occurs when both of the following conditions are true:

1. The direction of the PWM output changes when the duty cycle of the output is at or near 100%.
2. The turn off time of the power switch, including the power device and driver circuit, is greater than the turn on time.

Figure 10-13 shows an example of the PWM direction changing from forward to reverse, at a near 100% duty cycle. In this example, at time t1, the output P1A and P1D become inactive, while output P1C becomes active. Since the turn off time of the power devices is longer than the turn on time, a shoot-through current will flow through power devices QC and QD (see Figure 10-10) for the duration of ‘t’. The same phenomenon will occur to power devices QA and QB for PWM direction change from reverse to forward.

If changing PWM direction at high duty cycle is required for an application, two possible solutions for eliminating the shoot-through current are:

1. Reduce PWM duty cycle for one PWM period before changing directions.
2. Use switch drivers that can drive the switches off faster than they can drive them on.

Other options to prevent shoot-through current may exist.

---

**Note 1**: The direction bit P1M1 of the CCP1CON register is written any time during the PWM cycle.

**Note 2**: When changing directions, the P1A and P1C signals switch before the end of the current PWM cycle. The modulated P1B and P1D signals are inactive at this time. The length of this time is four Timer2 counts.
FIGURE 10-13: EXAMPLE OF PWM DIRECTION CHANGE AT NEAR 100% DUTY CYCLE

Note 1: All signals are shown as active-high.

2: TON is the turn on delay of power switch QC and its driver.

3: TOFF is the turn off delay of power switch QD and its driver.
10.4.3 START-UP CONSIDERATIONS

When any PWM mode is used, the application hardware must use the proper external pull-up and/or pull-down resistors on the PWM output pins.

| Note: | When the microcontroller is released from Reset, all of the I/O pins are in the high-impedance state. The external circuits must keep the power switch devices in the OFF state until the microcontroller drives the I/O pins with the proper signal levels or activates the PWM output(s). |

The CCP1M<1:0> bits of the CCP1CON register allow the user to choose whether the PWM output signals are active-high or active-low for each pair of PWM output pins (P1A/P1C and P1B/P1D). The PWM output polarities must be selected before the PWM pins are configured as outputs. Changing the polarity configuration while the PWM pins are configured as outputs is not recommended since it may result in damage to the application circuits.

The P1A, P1B, P1C and P1D output latches may not be in the proper states when the PWM module is initialized. Enabling the PWM pins for output at the same time as the Enhanced PWM modes may cause damage to the application circuit. The Enhanced PWM modes must be enabled in the proper Output mode and complete a full PWM cycle before configuring the PWM pins as outputs. The completion of a full PWM cycle is indicated by the TMR2IF bit of the PIR1 register being set as the second PWM period begins.
10.4.4 ENHANCED PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN MODE

The PWM mode supports an Auto-Shutdown mode that will disable the PWM outputs when an external shutdown event occurs. Auto-Shutdown mode places the PWM output pins into a predetermined state. This mode is used to help prevent the PWM from damaging the application.

The auto-shutdown sources are selected using the ECCPASx bits of the ECCPAS register. A shutdown event may be generated by:

- A logic ‘0’ on the INT pin
- Comparator C1
- Comparator C2
- Setting the ECCPASE bit in firmware

A shutdown condition is indicated by the ECCPASE (Auto-Shutdown Event Status) bit of the ECCPAS register. If the bit is a ‘0’, the PWM pins are operating normally. If the bit is a ‘1’, the PWM outputs are in the shutdown state.

When a shutdown event occurs, two things happen:

- The ECCPASE bit is set to ‘1’. The ECCPASE will remain set until cleared in firmware or an auto-restart occurs (see Section 10.4.5 “Auto-Restart Mode”).

The enabled PWM pins are asynchronously placed in their shutdown states. The PWM output pins are grouped into pairs [P1A/P1C] and [P1B/P1D]. The state of each pin pair is determined by the PSSAC and PSSBD bits of the ECCPAS register. Each pin pair may be placed into one of three states:

- Drive logic ‘1’
- Drive logic ‘0’
- Tri-state (high-impedance)

REGISTER 10-2: ECCPAS: ENHANCED CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN CONTROL REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bit 7</th>
<th>bit 6-4</th>
<th>bit 3-2</th>
<th>bit 1-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECCPASE</td>
<td>ECCPAS2</td>
<td>ECCPAS1</td>
<td>ECCPAS0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCPAS</td>
<td>PSSAC1</td>
<td>PSSAC0</td>
<td>PSSBD1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td>R/W-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

bit 7 **ECCPASE**: ECCP Auto-Shutdown Event Status bit

- 1 = A shutdown event has occurred; ECCP outputs are in shutdown state
- 0 = ECCP outputs are operating

bit 6-4 **ECCPAS<2:0>**: ECCP Auto-shutdown Source Select bits

- 000 = Auto-Shutdown is disabled
- 001 = Comparator C1 output high
- 010 = Comparator C2 output high
- 011 = Either Comparators output is high
- 100 = VIL on INT pin
- 101 = VIL on INT pin or Comparator C1 output high
- 110 = VIL on INT pin or Comparator C2 output high
- 111 = VIL on INT pin or either Comparators output is high

bit 3-2 **PSSACn**: Pins P1A and P1C Shutdown State Control bits

- 00 = Drive pins P1A and P1C to ‘0’
- 01 = Drive pins P1A and P1C to ‘1’
- 1x = Pins P1A and P1C tri-state

bit 1-0 **PSSBDn**: Pins P1B and P1D Shutdown State Control bits

- 00 = Drive pins P1B and P1D to ‘0’
- 01 = Drive pins P1B and P1D to ‘1’
- 1x = Pins P1B and P1D tri-state
10.4.5 AUTO-RESTART MODE

The Enhanced PWM can be configured to automatically restart the PWM signal once the auto-shutdown condition has been removed. Auto-restart is enabled by setting the PRSEN bit in the PWM1CON register.

If auto-restart is enabled, the ECCPASE bit will remain set as long as the auto-shutdown condition is active. When the auto-shutdown condition is removed, the ECCPASE bit will be cleared via hardware and normal operation will resume.

**FIGURE 10-15: PWM AUTO-SHUTDOWN WITH AUTO-RESTART ENABLED (PRSEN = 1)**
10.4.6 PROGRAMMABLE DEAD-BAND DELAY MODE

In half-bridge applications where all power switches are modulated at the PWM frequency, the power switches normally require more time to turn off than to turn on. If both the upper and lower power switches are switched at the same time (one turned on, and the other turned off), both switches may be on for a short period of time until one switch completely turns off. During this brief interval, a very high current (shoot-through current) will flow through both power switches, shorting the bridge supply. To avoid this potentially destructive shoot-through current from flowing during switching, turning on either of the power switches is normally delayed to allow the other switch to completely turn off.

In Half-Bridge mode, a digitally programmable dead-band delay is available to avoid shoot-through current from destroying the bridge power switches. The delay occurs at the signal transition from the non-active state to the active state. See Figure 10-16 for illustration. The lower seven bits of the associated PWM1CON register (Register 10-3) sets the delay period in terms of microcontroller instruction cycles (Tcy or 4 Tosc).

**FIGURE 10-16: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE PWM OUTPUT**

**Note 1:** At this time, the TMR2 register is equal to the PR2 register.
**2:** Output signals are shown as active-high.

**FIGURE 10-17: EXAMPLE OF HALF-BRIDGE APPLICATIONS**
**REGISTER 10-3: PWM1CON: ENHANCED PWM CONTROL REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
<th>R/W-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRSEN</td>
<td>PDC6</td>
<td>PDC5</td>
<td>PDC4</td>
<td>PDC3</td>
<td>PDC2</td>
<td>PDC1</td>
<td>PDC0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- **Legend:**
  - **R** = Readable bit
  - **W** = Writable bit
  - **U** = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
  - **-n** = Value at POR
  - ‘1’ = Bit is set
  - ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
  - **x** = Bit is unknown

- **bit 7** **PRSEN**: PWM Restart Enable bit
  - 1 = Upon auto-shutdown, the ECCPASE bit clears automatically once the shutdown event goes away; the PWM restarts automatically
  - 0 = Upon auto-shutdown, ECCPASE must be cleared in software to restart the PWM

- **bit 6-0** **PDC<6:0>:** PWM Delay Count bits
  - PDCn = Number of Fosc/4 (4 * Tosc) cycles between the scheduled time when a PWM signal should transition active and the actual time it transitions active

**TABLE 10-7: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH PWM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCP1CON&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P1M1</td>
<td>P1M0</td>
<td>DC1B1</td>
<td>DC1B0</td>
<td>CCP1M3</td>
<td>CCP1M2</td>
<td>CCP1M1</td>
<td>CCP1M0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPR1L&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 Low Byte</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>xxxxx xxxxx uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP1H&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Capture/Compare/PWM Register 1 High Byte</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM1CON0</td>
<td>C1ON</td>
<td>C1OUT</td>
<td>C1OE</td>
<td>C1POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C1R</td>
<td>C1CH1</td>
<td>C1CH0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>C2ON</td>
<td>C2OUT</td>
<td>C2OE</td>
<td>C2POL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>C2R</td>
<td>C2CH1</td>
<td>C2CH0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON1</td>
<td>MC1OUT</td>
<td>MC2OUT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>T1ACS</td>
<td>C1HYS</td>
<td>C2HYS</td>
<td>T1GSS</td>
<td>T1SYNC</td>
<td>00-0 0010 00-0 0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCPAS&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ECCPASE</td>
<td>ECPAS2</td>
<td>ECPAS1</td>
<td>ECPAS0</td>
<td>PSSAC1</td>
<td>PSSAC0</td>
<td>PSSBD1</td>
<td>PSSBD0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>ADIE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CCP1IE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR1</td>
<td>ADIF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>CCP1IF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1F</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWM1CON&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>PRSEN</td>
<td>PDC6</td>
<td>PDC5</td>
<td>PDC4</td>
<td>PDC3</td>
<td>PDC2</td>
<td>PDC1</td>
<td>PDC0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2CON&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>TOUTPS3</td>
<td>TOUTPS2</td>
<td>TOUTPS1</td>
<td>TOUTPS0</td>
<td>TMR2ON</td>
<td>T2CKPS1</td>
<td>T2CKPS0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR2&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Timer2 Module Register</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISA5</td>
<td>TRISA4</td>
<td>TRISA3</td>
<td>TRISA2</td>
<td>TRISA1</td>
<td>TRISA0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TRISC5</td>
<td>TRISC4</td>
<td>TRISC3</td>
<td>TRISC2</td>
<td>TRISC1</td>
<td>TRISC0</td>
<td>0000 0000 0000 0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- **—** = Unimplemented locations, read as ‘0’.
- **u** = unchanged.
- **x** = unknown.

Shaded cells are not used by the Capture, Compare and PWM.

Note 1: PIC16F610/16HV616 only.
11.0 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

The PIC16HV610/16HV616 include a permanent internal 5 volt (nominal) shunt regulator in parallel with the VDD pin. This eliminates the need for an external voltage regulator in systems sourced by an unregulated supply. All external devices connected directly to the VDD pin will share the regulated supply voltage and contribute to the total VDD supply current (ILOAD).

11.1 Regulator Operation

A shunt regulator generates a specific supply voltage by creating a voltage drop across a pass resistor RSER. The voltage at the VDD pin of the microcontroller is monitored and compared to an internal voltage reference. The current through the resistor is then adjusted, based on the result of the comparison, to produce a voltage drop equal to the difference between the supply voltage VUNREG and the VDD of the microcontroller. See Figure 11-1 for voltage regulator schematic.

![VOLTAGE REGULATOR](image)

An external current limiting resistor, RSER, located between the unregulated supply, VUNREG, and the VDD pin, drops the difference in voltage between VUNREG and VDD. RSER must be between RMAX and RMIN as defined by Equation 11-1.

### EQUATION 11-1: RSER LIMITING RESISTOR

\[
R_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{(V_{\text{UMIN}} - 5V)}{1.05 \times (4\text{ MA} + I_{\text{LOAD}})}
\]

\[
R_{\text{MIN}} = \frac{(V_{\text{UMAX}} - 5V)}{0.95 \times (50\text{ MA})}
\]

Where:
- \( R_{\text{MAX}} \) = maximum value of RSER (ohms)
- \( R_{\text{MIN}} \) = minimum value of RSER (ohms)
- \( V_{\text{UMIN}} \) = minimum value of VUNREG
- \( V_{\text{UMAX}} \) = maximum value of VUNREG
- \( V_{\text{DD}} \) = regulated voltage (5V nominal)
- \( I_{\text{LOAD}} \) = maximum expected load current in mA including I/O pin currents and external circuits connected to VDD.
- 1.05 = compensation for +5% tolerance of RSER
- 0.95 = compensation for -5% tolerance of RSER

11.2 Regulator Considerations

The supply voltage VUNREG and load current are not constant. Therefore, the current range of the regulator is limited. Selecting a value for RSER must take these three factors into consideration.

Since the regulator uses the band gap voltage as the regulated voltage reference, this voltage reference is permanently enabled in the PIC16HV610/16HV616 devices.
12.0 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE CPU

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a host of features intended to maximize system reliability, minimize cost through elimination of external components, provide power-saving features and offer code protection.

These features are:

- Reset
  - Power-on Reset (POR)
  - Power-up Timer (PWRT)
  - Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST)
  - Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Interrupts
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Oscillator selection
- Sleep
- Code protection
- ID Locations
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has two timers that offer necessary delays on power-up. One is the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST), intended to keep the chip in Reset until the crystal oscillator is stable. The other is the Power-up Timer (PWRT), which provides a fixed delay of 64 ms (nominal) on power-up only, designed to keep the part in Reset while the power supply stabilizes. There is also circuitry to reset the device if a brown-out occurs, which can use the Power-up Timer to provide at least a 64 ms Reset. With these three functions-on-chip, most applications need no external Reset circuitry.

The Sleep mode is designed to offer a very low-current Power-Down mode. The user can wake-up from Sleep through:

- External Reset
- Watchdog Timer Wake-up
- An interrupt

Several oscillator options are also made available to allow the part to fit the application. The INTOSC option saves system cost while the LP crystal option saves power. A set of Configuration bits are used to select various options (see Register 12-1).

12.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as ‘0’), or left unprogrammed (read as ‘1’) to select various device configurations as shown in Register 12-1. These bits are mapped in program memory location 2007h.

Note: Address 2007h is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the special configuration memory space (2000h-3FFFh), which can be accessed only during programming. See the Memory Programming Specification (DS41284) for more information.
REGISTER 12-1: CONFIG: CONFIGURATION WORD REGISTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 15-13</th>
<th>Bit 12-10</th>
<th>Bit 9-8</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2-0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>FOSC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>FOSC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>FOSC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>BOREN1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>BOREN0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- P = Programmable
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’
- -n = Value at POR
- ‘1’ = Bit is set
- ‘0’ = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10: Unimplemented: Read as ‘1’

bit 9-8: BOREN<1:0>: Brown-out Reset Selection bits
- 11 = BOR enabled
- 10 = BOR enabled during operation and disabled in Sleep
- 0x = BOR disabled

bit 7: IOSCFS: Internal Oscillator Frequency Select bit
- 1 = 8 MHz
- 0 = 4 MHz

bit 6: CP: Code Protection bit
- 1 = Program memory code protection is disabled
- 0 = Program memory code protection is enabled

bit 5: MCLRE: MCLR Pin Function Select bit
- 1 = MCLR pin function is MCLR
- 0 = MCLR pin function is digital input, MCLR internally tied to VDD

bit 4: PWRTE: Power-up Timer Enable bit
- 1 = PWRT disabled
- 0 = PWRT enabled

bit 3: WDTE: Watchdog Timer Enable bit
- 1 = WDT enabled
- 0 = WDT disabled

bit 2-0: FOSC<2:0>: Oscillator Selection bits
- 111 = RC oscillator: CLKOUT function on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, RC on RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 110 = RCio oscillator: I/O function on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, RC on RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 101 = INTOSC oscillator: CLKOUT function on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, I/O function on RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 100 = INTOSCI oscillator: I/O function on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, I/O function on RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 011 = EC: I/O function on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT pin, CLKIN on RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 010 = HS oscillator: High-speed crystal/resonator on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT and RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 001 = XT oscillator: Crystal/resonator on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT and RA5/OSC1/CLKIN
- 000 = LP oscillator: Low-power crystal on RA4/OSC2/CLKOUT and RA5/OSC1/CLKIN

Note 1: Enabling Brown-out Reset does not automatically enable Power-up Timer.
Note 2: The entire program memory will be erased when the code protection is turned off.
Note 3: When MCLR is asserted in INTOSC or RC mode, the internal clock oscillator is disabled.
12.2 Calibration Bits

The 8 MHz internal oscillator is factory calibrated. These calibration values are stored in fuses located in the Calibration Word (2008h). The Calibration Word is not erased when using the specified bulk erase sequence in the Memory Programming Specification (DS41284) and thus, does not require reprogramming.

12.3 Reset

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 differentiates between various kinds of Reset:

a) Power-on Reset (POR)
b) WDT Reset during normal operation
c) WDT Reset during Sleep
d) MCLR Reset during normal operation
e) MCLR Reset during Sleep
f) Brown-out Reset (BOR)

Some registers are not affected in any Reset condition; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged in any other Reset. Most other registers are reset to a “Reset state” on:

- Power-on Reset
- MCLR Reset
- MCLR Reset during Sleep
- WDT Reset
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)

WDT wake-up does not cause register resets in the same manner as a WDT Reset since wake-up is viewed as the resumption of normal operation. TO and PD bits are set or cleared differently in different Reset situations, as indicated in Table 12-2. Software can use these bits to determine the nature of the Reset. See Table 12-4 for a full description of Reset states of all registers.

A simplified block diagram of the On-Chip Reset Circuit is shown in Figure 12-1.

The MCLR Reset path has a noise filter to detect and ignore small pulses. See Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications” for pulse-width specifications.

FIGURE 12-1: SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ON-CHIP RESET CIRCUIT

Note 1: Refer to the Configuration Word register (Register 12-1).
12.3.1 POWER-ON RESET (POR)

The on-chip POR circuit holds the chip in Reset until VDD has reached a high enough level for proper operation. To take advantage of the POR, simply connect the MCLR pin through a resistor to VDD. This will eliminate external RC components usually needed to create Power-on Reset. A maximum rise time for VDD is required. See Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications” for details. If the BOR is enabled, the maximum rise time specification does not apply. The BOR circuit will keep the device in Reset until VDD reaches VBOR (see Section 12.3.4 “Brown-out Reset (BOR)").

Note: The POR circuit does not produce an internal Reset when VDD declines. To re-enable the POR, VDD must reach Vss for a minimum of 100 μs.

When the device starts normal operation (exits the Reset condition), device operating parameters (i.e., voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be met to ensure proper operation. If these conditions are not met, the device must be held in Reset until the operating conditions are met.

For additional information, refer to Application Note AN607, “Power-up Trouble Shooting” (DS00607).

12.3.2 MCLR

PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has a noise filter in the MCLR Reset path. The filter will detect and ignore small pulses.

It should be noted that a WDT Reset does not drive MCLR pin low.

Voltages applied to the MCLR pin that exceed its specification can result in both MCLR Resets and excessive current beyond the device specification during the ESD event. For this reason, Microchip recommends that the MCLR pin no longer be tied directly to VDD. The use of an RC network, as shown in Figure 12-2, is suggested.

An internal MCLR option is enabled by clearing the MCLRE bit in the Configuration Word register. When MCLRE = 0, the Reset signal to the chip is generated internally. When the MCLRE = 1, the RA3/MCLR pin becomes an external Reset input. In this mode, the RA3/MCLR pin has a weak pull-up to VDD.

Note: Voltage spikes below Vss at the MCLR pin, inducing currents greater than 80 mA, may cause latch-up. Thus, a series resistor of 50-100 Ω should be used when applying a “low” level to the MCLR pin, rather than pulling this pin directly to Vss.

12.3.3 POWER-UP TIMER (PWRT)

The Power-up Timer provides a fixed 64 ms (nominal) time-out on power-up only, from POR or Brown-out Reset. The Power-up Timer operates from an internal RC oscillator. For more information, see Section 3.4 “Internal Clock Modes”. The chip is kept in Reset as long as PWRT is active. The PWRT delay allows the VDD to rise to an acceptable level. A Configuration bit, PWRTE, can disable (if set) or enable (if cleared or programmed) the Power-up Timer. The Power-up Timer should be enabled when Brown-out Reset is enabled, although it is not required.

The Power-up Timer delay will vary from chip-to-chip due to:
• VDD variation
• Temperature variation
• Process variation

See DC parameters for details (Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications”).
12.3.4 BROWN-OUT RESET (BOR)

The BOREN0 and BOREN1 bits in the Configuration Word register select one of three BOR modes. Selecting BOREN<1:0> = 10, the BOR is automatically disabled in Sleep to conserve power and enabled on wake-up. See Register 12-1 for the Configuration Word definition.

A brown-out occurs when VDD falls below VBOR for greater than parameter TBOR (see Section 15.0 “Electrical Specifications”). The brown-out condition will reset the device. This will occur regardless of VDD slew rate. A Brown-out Reset may not occur if VDD falls below VBOR for less than parameter TBOR.

On any Reset (Power-on, Brown-out Reset, Watchdog timer, etc.), the chip will remain in Reset until VDD rises above VBOR (see Figure 12-3). If enabled, the Power-up Timer will be invoked by the Reset and keep the chip in Reset an additional 64 ms.

| Note: | The Power-up Timer is enabled by the PWRTE bit in the Configuration Word register. |

If VDD drops below VBOR while the Power-up Timer is running, the chip will go back into a Brown-out Reset and the Power-up Timer will be re-initialized. Once VDD rises above VBOR, the Power-up Timer will execute a 64 ms Reset.

**FIGURE 12-3: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS**

- **VDD**
  - Internal Reset
  - < 64 ms
  - > 64 ms

- **VDD**
  - Internal Reset
  - 64 ms

**Note 1:** 64 ms delay only if PWRTE bit is programmed to ‘0’.
12.3.5 TIME-OUT SEQUENCE
On power-up, the time-out sequence is as follows:

- PWRT time-out is invoked after POR has expired.
- OST is activated after the PWRT time-out has expired.

The total time-out will vary based on oscillator configuration and PWRTE bit status. For example, in EC mode with PWRTE bit erased (PWRT disabled), there will be no time-out at all. Figure 12-4, Figure 12-5 and Figure 12-6 depict time-out sequences.

Since the time-outs occur from the POR pulse, if MCLR is kept low long enough, the time-outs will expire. Then, bringing MCLR high will begin execution immediately (see Figure 12-5). This is useful for testing purposes or to synchronize more than one PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 device operating in parallel.

Table 12-5 shows the Reset conditions for some special registers, while Table 12-4 shows the Reset conditions for all the registers.

### TABLE 12-1: TIME-OUT IN VARIOUS SITUATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oscillator Configuration</th>
<th>Power-up</th>
<th>Brown-out Reset</th>
<th>Wake-up from Sleep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PWRTE = 0</td>
<td>PWRTE = 1</td>
<td>PWRTE = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT, HS, LP</td>
<td>TPWRT + 1024 • TOSC</td>
<td>1024 • TOSC</td>
<td>TPWRT + 1024 • TOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC, EC, INTOSC</td>
<td>TPWRT</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TPWRT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 12-2: STATUS/PCON BITS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POR</th>
<th>BOR</th>
<th>T0</th>
<th>PD</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Power-on Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Brown-out Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>WDT Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>WDT Wake-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>MCLR Reset during normal operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MCLR Reset during Sleep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- u = unchanged, x = unknown

### TABLE 12-3: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH BROWN-OUT RESET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCON</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>POR</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—— — — — — uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>IRP</td>
<td>RP1</td>
<td>RP0</td>
<td>TO</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0001 lxxx 000q quuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- u = unchanged, x = unknown, – = unimplemented bit, reads as ‘0’, q = value depends on condition.

Shaded cells are not used by BOR.

Note 1: Other (non Power-up) Resets include MCLR Reset and Watchdog Timer Reset during normal operation.
FIGURE 12-4: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (DELAYED MCLR): CASE 1

FIGURE 12-5: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (DELAYED MCLR): CASE 2

FIGURE 12-6: TIME-OUT SEQUENCE ON POWER-UP (MCLR WITH VDD)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Power-on Reset</th>
<th>MCLR Reset</th>
<th>WDT Reset</th>
<th>Brown-out Reset(1)</th>
<th>Wake-up from Sleep through Interrupt</th>
<th>Wake-up from Sleep through WDT Time-out</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDF</td>
<td>00h/80h</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR0</td>
<td>01h</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCL</td>
<td>02h/82h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>PC + 1(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>03h/83h</td>
<td>0001 lxxxx</td>
<td>000q quuu(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>uuqq quuu(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSR</td>
<td>04h/84h</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTA</td>
<td>05h</td>
<td>--x0 x000</td>
<td>--u0 u000</td>
<td>--uu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORTC</td>
<td>07h</td>
<td>--xx xx00</td>
<td>--uu 00uu</td>
<td>--uu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCLATH</td>
<td>0Ah/8Ah</td>
<td>---- 0000</td>
<td>---- 0000</td>
<td>----u</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>0Bh/8Bh</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>0Ch</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td>~uuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1L</td>
<td>0Eh</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR1H</td>
<td>0Fh</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1CON</td>
<td>10h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMR2(6)</td>
<td>11h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2CON(6)</td>
<td>12h</td>
<td>~000 0000</td>
<td>~000 0000</td>
<td>~uuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP1L(6)</td>
<td>13h</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP1H(6)</td>
<td>14h</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCP1CON(6)</td>
<td>15h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWM1CON(6)</td>
<td>16h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCPAS(6)</td>
<td>17h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRCON</td>
<td>19h</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM1CON0</td>
<td>1Ah</td>
<td>0000 ~000</td>
<td>0000 ~000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON0</td>
<td>18h</td>
<td>0000 ~000</td>
<td>0000 ~000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2CON1</td>
<td>1Ch</td>
<td>0~0 0000</td>
<td>0~0 0000</td>
<td>uu~u</td>
<td>uu~u</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRESH(6)</td>
<td>1Eh</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADCON0(6)</td>
<td>1Fh</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTION_REG</td>
<td>81h</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISA</td>
<td>85h</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--uuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISC</td>
<td>87h</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--11 1111</td>
<td>--uuu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>8Ch</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td><del>000 0</del>00</td>
<td>~uuu</td>
<td>uu~u</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCON</td>
<td>8Eh</td>
<td>---- <del>0</del>0x</td>
<td>---- ~uu</td>
<td>--uu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- u = unchanged, x = unknown, – = unimplemented bit, reads as ‘0’, q = value depends on condition.  

Note 1: If VDD goes too low, Power-on Reset will be activated and registers will be affected differently.  
2: One or more bits in INTCON and/or PIR1 will be affected (to cause wake-up).  
3: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the GIE bit is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h).  
4: See Table 12-5 for Reset value for specific condition.  
5: If Reset was due to brown-out, then bit 0 = 0. All other Resets will cause bit 0 = u.  
6: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.  
7: ANSEL <3:2> For PIC16F616/HV616 only.
### TABLE 12-4: INITIALIZATION CONDITION FOR REGISTERS (CONTINUED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Power-on Reset</th>
<th>MCLR Reset</th>
<th>WDT Reset (Continued)</th>
<th>Brown-out Reset(1)</th>
<th>Wake-up from Sleep through MCLR Reset</th>
<th>Wake-up from Sleep through WDT Reset (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSCTUNE</td>
<td>90h</td>
<td>---0 0000</td>
<td>---u uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu</td>
<td>---u uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSEL(7)</td>
<td>91h</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2(6)</td>
<td>92h</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPUA</td>
<td>95h</td>
<td>--11 --111</td>
<td>--uu --uu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOCA</td>
<td>96h</td>
<td>--00 0000</td>
<td>--00 0000</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCON0</td>
<td>99h</td>
<td>0000 00-0</td>
<td>0000 00-0</td>
<td>uuuu uu-u</td>
<td>uuuu uu-u</td>
<td>uuuu uu-u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRCON1</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
<td>00-- ----</td>
<td>00-- ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADRESL(6)</td>
<td>9Eh</td>
<td>xxxx xxxx</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td>uuuu uuuu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADCON1(6)</td>
<td>9Fh</td>
<td>-000 ----</td>
<td>-000 ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td>uu-- ----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- \( u \) = unchanged,  
- \( x \) = unknown,  
- \( - \) = unimplemented bit, reads as ‘0’,  
- \( q \) = value depends on condition.

Note 1: If \( \text{VDD} \) goes too low, Power-on Reset will be activated and registers will be affected differently.

2: One or more bits in INTCON and/or PIR1 will be affected (to cause wake-up).

3: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and the GIE bit is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h).

4: See Table 12-5 for Reset value for specific condition.

5: If Reset was due to brown-out, then bit 0 = 0. All other Resets will cause bit 0 = u.

6: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.

7: ANSEL <3:2> For PIC16F616/HV616 only.

### TABLE 12-5: INITIALIZATION CONDITION FOR SPECIAL REGISTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Program Counter</th>
<th>Status Register</th>
<th>PCON Register</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-on Reset</td>
<td>000h</td>
<td>0001 lxxx</td>
<td>---- ----0x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCLR Reset during normal operation</td>
<td>000h</td>
<td>000u uuuu</td>
<td>---- ----uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCLR Reset during Sleep</td>
<td>000h</td>
<td>0001 0uuu</td>
<td>---- ----uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDT Reset</td>
<td>000h</td>
<td>0000 uuuu</td>
<td>---- ----uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDT Wake-up</td>
<td>PC + 1</td>
<td>uuuu 0uuu</td>
<td>---- ----uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown-out Reset</td>
<td>000h</td>
<td>0001 1uuu</td>
<td>---- ----10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupt Wake-up from Sleep</td>
<td>PC + 1(1)</td>
<td>uuul 0uuu</td>
<td>---- ----uu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- \( u \) = unchanged,  
- \( x \) = unknown,  
- \( - \) = unimplemented bit, reads as ‘0’.

Note 1: When the wake-up is due to an interrupt and Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE, is set, the PC is loaded with the interrupt vector (0004h) after execution of PC + 1.
12.4 Interrupts

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 has multiple sources of interrupt:
- External Interrupt RA2/INT
- Timer0 Overflow Interrupt
- PORTA Change Interrupts
- 2 Comparator Interrupts
- A/D Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)
- Timer1 Overflow Interrupt
- Timer2 Match Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)
- Enhanced CCP Interrupt (PIC16F616/16HV616 only)

The Interrupt Control register (INTCON) and Peripheral Interrupt Request Register 1 (PIR1) record individual interrupt requests in flag bits. The INTCON register also has individual and global interrupt enable bits. The Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE of the INTCON register, enables (if set) all unmasked interrupts, or disables (if cleared) all interrupts. Individual interrupts can be disabled through their corresponding enable bits in the INTCON register and PIE1 register. GIE is cleared on Reset.

When an interrupt is serviced, the following actions occur automatically:
- The GIE is cleared to disable any further interrupt.
- The return address is pushed onto the stack.
- The PC is loaded with 0004h.

The Return from Interrupt instruction, RETFIE, exits the interrupt routine, as well as sets the GIE bit, which re-enables unmasked interrupts.

The following interrupt flags are contained in the INTCON register:
- INT Pin Interrupt
- PORTA Change Interrupt
- Timer0 Overflow Interrupt

The peripheral interrupt flags are contained in the special register, PIR1. The corresponding interrupt enable bit is contained in special register, PIE1.

The following interrupt flags are contained in the PIR1 register:
- A/D Interrupt
- 2 Comparator Interrupts
- Timer1 Overflow Interrupt
- Timer2 Match Interrupt
- Enhanced CCP Interrupt

For external interrupt events, such as the INT pin or PORTA change interrupt, the interrupt latency will be three or four instruction cycles. The exact latency depends upon when the interrupt event occurs (see Figure 12-8). The latency is the same for one or two-cycle instructions. Once in the Interrupt Service Routine, the source(s) of the interrupt can be determined by polling the interrupt flag bits. The interrupt flag bit(s) must be cleared in software before re-enabling interrupts to avoid multiple interrupt requests.

Note 1: Individual interrupt flag bits are set, regardless of the status of their corresponding mask bit or the GIE bit.

2: When an instruction that clears the GIE bit is executed, any interrupts that were pending for execution in the next cycle are ignored. The interrupts, which were ignored, are still pending to be serviced when the GIE bit is set again.

For additional information on Timer1, Timer2, comparators, ADC, Enhanced CCP modules, refer to the respective peripheral section.

12.4.1 RA2/INT INTERRUPT

The external interrupt on the RA2/INT pin is edge-triggered; either on the rising edge if the INTEDG bit of the OPTION register is set, or the falling edge, if the INTEDG bit is clear. When a valid edge appears on the RA2/INT pin, the INTF bit of the INTCON register is set. This interrupt can be disabled by clearing the INTE control bit of the INTCON register. The INTF bit must be cleared by software in the Interrupt Service Routine before re-enabling this interrupt. The RA2/INT interrupt can wake-up the processor from Sleep, if the INTE bit was set prior to going into Sleep. See Section 12.7 “Power-Down Mode (Sleep)” for details on Sleep and Figure 12-9 for timing of wake-up from Sleep through RA2/INT interrupt.

Note: The ANSEL register must be initialized to configure an analog channel as a digital input. Pins configured as analog inputs will read '0' and cannot generate an interrupt.
12.4.2 TIMER0 INTERRUPT
An overflow (FFh → 00h) in the TMR0 register will set the T0IF bit of the INTCON register. The interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing T0IE bit of the INTCON register. See Section 5.0 “Timer0 Module” for operation of the Timer0 module.

12.4.3 PORTA INTERRUPT-ON-CHANGE
An input change on PORTA sets the RAIF bit of the INTCON register. The interrupt can be enabled/disabled by setting/clearing the RAIE bit of the INTCON register. Plus, individual pins can be configured through the IOCA register.

**Note:** If a change on the I/O pin should occur when any PORTA operation is being executed, then the RAIF interrupt flag may not get set.

---

**FIGURE 12-7: INTERRUPT LOGIC**

Note 1: Some peripherals depend upon the system clock for operation. Since the system clock is suspended during Sleep, only those peripherals which do not depend upon the system clock will wake the part from Sleep. See Section 12.7.1 “Wake-up from Sleep”.

2: PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
**FIGURE 12-8: INT PIN INTERRUPT TIMING**

![Diagram showing INT pin interrupt timing](image)

**TABLE 12-6: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERRUPTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0 Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTCON</td>
<td>GIE</td>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td>T0IE</td>
<td>INTE</td>
<td>RAIE</td>
<td>T0IF</td>
<td>INTF</td>
<td>RAIF</td>
<td>0000 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOCA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>I0CA5</td>
<td>I0CA4</td>
<td>I0CA3</td>
<td>I0CA2</td>
<td>I0CA1</td>
<td>I0CA0</td>
<td>—00 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIR1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIF(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IF(1)</td>
<td>C2IF</td>
<td>C1IF</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IF(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IF</td>
<td>—00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIE1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADIE(1)</td>
<td>CCP1IE(1)</td>
<td>C2IE</td>
<td>C1IE</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TMR2IE(1)</td>
<td>TMR1IE</td>
<td>—00 00 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  
- = unknown, 0 = unchanged, – = unimplemented read as ‘0’, q = value depends upon condition.  
Shaded cells are not used by the interrupt module.

**Note 1:** PIC16F616/16HV616 only.
12.5 Context Saving During Interrupts

During an interrupt, only the return PC value is saved on the stack. Typically, users may wish to save key registers during an interrupt (e.g., W and STATUS registers). This must be implemented in software.

Temporary holding registers W_TEMP and STATUS_TEMP should be placed in the last 16 bytes of GPR (see Figure 2-4). These 16 locations are common to all banks and do not require banking. This makes context save and restore operations simpler. The code shown in Example 12-1 can be used to:

- Store the W register
- Store the STATUS register
- Execute the ISR code
- Restore the Status (and Bank Select Bit register)
- Restore the W register

Note: The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 does not require saving the PCLATH. However, if computed GOTO's are used in both the ISR and the main code, the PCLATH must be saved and restored in the ISR.

EXAMPLE 12-1: SAVING STATUS AND W REGISTERS IN RAM

```assembly
MOVWF W_TEMP ;Copy W to TEMP register
SWAPF STATUS,W ;Swap status to be saved into W
                 ;Swaps are used because they do not affect the status bits
MOVWF STATUS_TEMP ;Save status to bank zero STATUS_TEMP register

:(ISR) ;Insert user code here

SWAPF STATUS_TEMP,W ;Swap STATUS_TEMP register into W
                      ;(sets bank to original state)
MOVWF STATUS ;Move W into STATUS register
SWAPF W_TEMP,F ;Swap W_TEMP
SWAPF W_TEMP,W ;Swap W_TEMP into W
```
12.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The Watchdog Timer is a free running, on-chip RC oscillator, which requires no external components. This RC oscillator is separate from the external RC oscillator of the CLKIN pin and INTOSC. That means that the WDT will run, even if the clock on the OSC1 and OSC2 pins of the device has been stopped (for example, by execution of a SLEEP instruction). During normal operation, a WDT Time-out generates a device Reset. If the device is in Sleep mode, a WDT Time-out causes the device to wake-up and continue with normal operation. The WDT can be permanently disabled by programming the Configuration bit, WDTE, as clear (Section 12.1 “Configuration Bits”).

12.6.1 WDT Period

The WDT has a nominal time-out period of 18 ms (with no prescaler). The time-out periods vary with temperature, VDD and process variations from part to part (see Table 15-4, Parameter 31). If longer time-out periods are desired, a prescaler with a division ratio of up to 1:128 can be assigned to the WDT under software control by writing to the OPTION register. Thus, time-out periods up to 2.3 seconds can be realized.

The CLRWDT and SLEEP instructions clear the WDT and the prescaler, if assigned to the WDT, and prevent it from timing out and generating a device Reset.

The TO bit in the STATUS register will be cleared upon a Watchdog Timer Time-out.

12.6.2 WDT Programming Considerations

It should also be taken in account that under worst-case conditions (i.e., VDD = Min., Temperature = Max., Max. WDT prescaler) it may take several seconds before a WDT Time-out occurs.

FIGURE 12-2: WATCHDOG TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>WDT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WDTE = 0</td>
<td>Cleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRWDT Command</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit Sleep + System Clock = EXTRC, INTRC, EC</td>
<td>Cleared until the end of OST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit Sleep + System Clock = XT, HS, LP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 12-7: WDT STATUS
### TABLE 12-8: SUMMARY OF REGISTERS ASSOCIATED WITH WATCHDOG TIMER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Value on POR, BOR</th>
<th>Value on all other Resets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTION_REG</td>
<td>RAPU</td>
<td>INTEDG</td>
<td>T0CS</td>
<td>T0SE</td>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>PS2</td>
<td>PS1</td>
<td>PS0</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
<td>1111 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFIG(1)</td>
<td>IOSCFS</td>
<td>CP</td>
<td>MCLRE</td>
<td>PWRE</td>
<td>WDTE</td>
<td>FOSC2</td>
<td>FOSC1</td>
<td>FOSC0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** Shaded cells are not used by the Watchdog Timer.

**Note 1:** See Register 12-1 for operation of all Configuration Word register bits.
12.7 Power-Down Mode (Sleep)

The Power-Down mode is entered by executing a SLEEP instruction.

If the Watchdog Timer is enabled:
- WDT will be cleared but keeps running.
- PD bit in the STATUS register is cleared.
- TO bit is set.
- Oscillator driver is turned off.
- I/O ports maintain the status they had before SLEEP was executed (driving high, low or high-impedance).

For lowest current consumption in this mode, all I/O pins should be either at VDD or VSS, with no external circuitry drawing current from the I/O pin and the comparators and CVREF should be disabled. I/O pins that are high-impedance inputs should be pulled high or low externally to avoid switching currents caused by floating inputs. The T0CKI input should also be at VDD or VSS for lowest current consumption. The contribution from on-chip pull-ups on PORTA should be considered.

The MCLR pin must be at a logic high level.

**Note:** It should be noted that a Reset generated by a WDT time-out does not drive MCLR pin low.

12.7.1 WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP

The device can wake-up from Sleep through one of the following events:

1. External Reset input on MCLR pin.
2. Watchdog Timer wake-up (if WDT was enabled).
3. Interrupt from RA2/INT pin, PORTA change or a peripheral interrupt.

The first event will cause a device Reset. The two latter events are considered a continuation of program execution. The TO and PD bits in the STATUS register can be used to determine the cause of device Reset. The PD bit, which is set on power-up, is cleared when Sleep is invoked. TO bit is cleared if WDT wake-up occurred.

The following peripheral interrupts can wake the device from Sleep:

1. Timer1 interrupt. Timer1 must be operating as an asynchronous counter.
2. ECCP Capture mode interrupt.
3. A/D conversion (when A/D clock source is RC).
4. Comparator output changes state.
5. Interrupt-on-change.
6. External Interrupt from INT pin.

Other peripherals cannot generate interrupts since during Sleep, no on-chip clocks are present.

When the SLEEP instruction is being executed, the next instruction (PC + 1) is prefetched. For the device to wake-up through an interrupt event, the corresponding interrupt enable bit must be set (enabled). Wake-up is regardless of the state of the GIE bit. If the GIE bit is clear (disabled), the device continues execution at the instruction after the SLEEP instruction. If the GIE bit is set (enabled), the device executes the instruction after the SLEEP instruction, then branches to the interrupt address (0004h). In cases where the execution of the instruction following SLEEP is not desirable, the user should have a NOP after the SLEEP instruction.

The WDT is cleared when the device wakes up from Sleep, regardless of the source of wake-up.

12.7.2 WAKE-UP USING INTERRUPTS

When global interrupts are disabled (GIE cleared) and any interrupt source has both its interrupt enable bit and interrupt flag bits set, one of the following will occur:

- If the interrupt occurs before the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the SLEEP instruction will complete as a NOP. Therefore, the WDT and WDT prescaler and postscaler (if enabled) will not be cleared, the TO bit will not be set and the PD bit will not be cleared.
- If the interrupt occurs during or after the execution of a SLEEP instruction, the device will immediately wake-up from Sleep. The SLEEP instruction is executed. Therefore, the WDT and WDT prescaler and postscaler (if enabled) will be cleared, the TO bit will be set and the PD bit will be cleared.

Even if the flag bits were checked before executing a SLEEP instruction, it may be possible for flag bits to become set before the SLEEP instruction completes. To determine whether a SLEEP instruction executed, test the PD bit. If the PD bit is set, the SLEEP instruction was executed as a NOP.

To ensure that the WDT is cleared, a CLRWDT instruction should be executed before a SLEEP instruction. See Figure 12-9 for more details.
FIGURE 12-9: WAKE-UP FROM SLEEP THROUGH INTERRUPT

12.8 Code Protection

If the code protection bit(s) have not been programmed, the on-chip program memory can be read out using ICSP™ for verification purposes.

Note: The entire Flash program memory will be erased when the code protection is turned off. See the Memory Programming Specification (DS41284) for more information.

12.9 ID Locations

Four memory locations (2000h-2003h) are designated as ID locations where the user can store checksum or other code identification numbers. These locations are not accessible during normal execution but are readable and writable during Program/Verify mode. Only the Least Significant 7 bits of the ID locations are used.
12.10 In-Circuit Serial Programming™

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 microcontrollers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is simply done with five connections for:

- clock
- data
- power
- ground
- programming voltage

This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the microcontroller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

The device is placed into a Program/Verify mode by holding the RA0 and RA1 pins low, while raising the MCLR (Vpp) pin from VIL to VIHH. See the Memory Programming Specification (DS41284) for more information. RA0 becomes the programming data and RA1 becomes the programming clock. Both RA0 and RA1 are Schmitt Trigger inputs in Program/Verify mode.

A typical In-Circuit Serial Programming connection is shown in Figure 12-10.

**FIGURE 12-10: TYPICAL IN-CIRCUIT SERIAL PROGRAMMING™ CONNECTION**

12.11 In-Circuit Debugger

Since in-circuit debugging requires access to three pins, MPLAB® ICD 2 development with an 14-pin device is not practical. A special 28-pin PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 ICD device is used with MPLAB ICD 2 to provide separate clock, data and MCLR pins and frees all normally available pins to the user.

A special debugging adapter allows the ICD device to be used in place of a PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 device. The debugging adapter is the only source of the ICD device.

When the ICD pin on the PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 ICD device is held low, the In-Circuit Debugger functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB ICD 2. When the microcontroller has this feature enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. Table 12-9 shows which features are consumed by the background debugger.

**TABLE 12-9: DEBUGGER RESOURCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I/O pins</td>
<td>ICDCLK, ICDDATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stack</td>
<td>1 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Memory</td>
<td>Address 0h must be NOP 700h-7FFh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see "MPLAB® ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" (DS51331), available on Microchip's web site (www.microchip.com).
**28-Pin PDIP In-Circuit Debug Device**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CS0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RA5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RA4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RA3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>RC5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>RC4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>RC3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ICDCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ICDCLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>RC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>RC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>RA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>RA1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>RA0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SHUNTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

The PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 instruction set is highly orthogonal and is comprised of three basic categories:

- **Byte-oriented** operations
- **Bit-oriented** operations
- **Literal and control** operations

Each PIC16 instruction is a 14-bit word divided into an opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction. The formats for each of the categories is presented in Figure 13-1, while the various opcode fields are summarized in Table 13-1.

Table 13-2 lists the instructions recognized by the MPASM™ assembler.

For **byte-oriented** instructions, ‘f’ represents a file register designator and ‘d’ represents a destination designator. The file register designator specifies which file register is to be used by the instruction.

The destination designator specifies where the result of the operation is to be placed. If ‘d’ is zero, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is one, the result is placed in the file register specified in the instruction.

For **bit-oriented** instructions, ‘b’ represents a bit field designator, which selects the bit affected by the operation, while ‘f’ represents the address of the file in which the bit is located.

For **literal and control** operations, ‘k’ represents an 8-bit or 11-bit constant, or literal value.

One instruction cycle consists of four oscillator periods; for an oscillator frequency of 4 MHz, this gives a normal instruction execution time of 1 µs. All instructions are executed within a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the program counter is changed as a result of an instruction. When this occurs, the execution takes two instruction cycles, with the second cycle executed as a NOP.

All instruction examples use the format ‘0xhh’ to represent a hexadecimal number, where ‘h’ signifies a hexadecimal digit.

13.1 Read-Modify-Write Operations

Any instruction that specifies a file register as part of the instruction performs a Read-Modify-Write (RMW) operation. The register is read, the data is modified, and the result is stored according to either the instruction or the destination designator ‘d’. A read operation is performed on a register even if the instruction writes to that register.

For example, a **CLR PORTA** instruction will read PORTA, clear all the data bits, then write the result back to PORTA. This example would have the unintended consequence of clearing the condition that set the RAIF flag.
### TABLE 13-2: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 INSTRUCTION SET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic, Operands</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cycles</th>
<th>14-Bit Opcode</th>
<th>Status Affected</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSb</td>
<td>LSb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BYTE-ORIENTED FILE register OPERATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDWF f, d</td>
<td>Add W and f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0111 dfff ffff</td>
<td>C, DC, Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDWF f, d</td>
<td>AND W with f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0101 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRWF</td>
<td>Clear f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0001 1fff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRW</td>
<td>Clear W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0001 0xxx xxxx</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF f, d</td>
<td>Complement f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1001 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECF f, d</td>
<td>Decrement f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0111 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECFSZ f, d</td>
<td>Decrement f, Skip if 0</td>
<td>1(2)</td>
<td>00 1011 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCF f, d</td>
<td>Increment f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1010 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCFSZ f, d</td>
<td>Increment f, Skip if 0</td>
<td>1(2)</td>
<td>00 1111 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IORWF f, d</td>
<td>Inclusive OR W with f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0100 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVWF f, d</td>
<td>Move f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1000 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVF</td>
<td>Move W to f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0000 1fff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0000 0xx0 0000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLF f, d</td>
<td>Rotate Left f through Carry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1101 dfff ffff</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRF f, d</td>
<td>Rotate Right f through Carry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1100 dfff ffff</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBWF f, d</td>
<td>Subtract W from f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0010 dfff ffff</td>
<td>C, DC, Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAPF f, d</td>
<td>Swap nibbles in f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 1110 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XORWF f, d</td>
<td>Exclusive OR W with f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0110 dfff ffff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIT-ORIENTED FILE REGISTER OPERATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCF f, b</td>
<td>Bit Clear f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01 00bb bfff ffff</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSF f, b</td>
<td>Bit Set f</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01 01bb bfff ffff</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTFSC f, b</td>
<td>Bit Test f, Skip if Clear</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
<td>01 10bb bfff ffff</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTFSS f, b</td>
<td>Bit Test f, Skip if Set</td>
<td>1 (2)</td>
<td>01 11bb bfff ffff</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LITERAL AND CONTROL OPERATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDLW k</td>
<td>Add literal and W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 111x kkkk kkkk</td>
<td>C, DC, Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDLW k</td>
<td>AND literal with W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 1001 kkkk kkkk</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL k</td>
<td>Call Subroutine</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 0kkk kkkk kkkk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRWDT</td>
<td>Clear Watchdog Timer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0000 0110 0100</td>
<td>TO, PD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO k</td>
<td>Go to address</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 1kkk kkkk kkkk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IORLW k</td>
<td>Inclusive OR literal with W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 1000 kkkk kkkk</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVLW k</td>
<td>Move literal to W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 00xx kkkk kkkk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETFIE</td>
<td>Return from interrupt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00 0000 0000 1001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETLW k</td>
<td>Return with literal in W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11 01xx kkkk kkkk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>Return from Subroutine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>00 0000 0000 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLEEP</td>
<td>Go into Standby mode</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>00 0000 0110 0011</td>
<td>TO, PD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBLW k</td>
<td>Subtract W from literal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 110x kkkk kkkk</td>
<td>C, DC, Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XORLW k</td>
<td>Exclusive OR literal with W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11 1010 kkkk kkkk</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** When an I/O register is modified as a function of itself (e.g., MOVF PORTA, 1), the value used will be that value present on the pins themselves. For example, if the data latch is ‘1’ for a pin configured as input and is driven low by an external device, the data will be written back with a ‘0’.

**Note 2:** If this instruction is executed on the TMRO register (and where applicable, d = 1), the prescaler will be cleared if assigned to the Timer0 module.

**Note 3:** If the Program Counter (PC) is modified, or a conditional test is true, the instruction requires two cycles. The second cycle is executed as a NOP.
### 13.2 Instruction Descriptions

#### ADDLW
**Syntax:**
```
[label] ADDLW k
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq k \leq 255\]

**Operation:**

\[(W) + k \to (W)\]

**Status Affected:**

C, DC, Z

**Description:**

The contents of the W register are added to the eight-bit literal ‘k’ and the result is placed in the W register.

#### ADDWF
**Syntax:**
```
[label] ADDWF f,d
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq f \leq 127\]

\[d \in \{0, 1\}\]

**Operation:**

\[(W) + (f) \to (destination)\]

**Status Affected:**

C, DC, Z

**Description:**

Add the contents of the W register with register ‘f’. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is stored in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is stored back in register ‘f’.

#### ANDLW
**Syntax:**
```
[label] ANDLW k
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq k \leq 255\]

**Operation:**

\[(W) \text{ .AND. } (k) \to (W)\]

**Status Affected:**

Z

**Description:**

The contents of W register are AND’ed with the eight-bit literal ‘k’. The result is placed in the W register.

#### ANDWF
**Syntax:**
```
[label] ANDWF f,d
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq f \leq 127\]

\[d \in \{0, 1\}\]

**Operation:**

\[(W) \text{ .AND. } (f) \to (destination)\]

**Status Affected:**

Z

**Description:**

AND the W register with register ‘f’. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is stored in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is stored back in register ‘f’.

#### BCF
**Syntax:**
```
[label] BCF f,b
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq f \leq 127\]

\[0 \leq b \leq 7\]

**Operation:**

\[0 \to (f<b>)\]

**Status Affected:**

None

**Description:**

Bit ‘b’ in register ‘f’ is cleared.

#### BSF
**Syntax:**
```
[label] BSF f,b
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq f \leq 127\]

\[0 \leq b \leq 7\]

**Operation:**

\[1 \to (f<b>)\]

**Status Affected:**

None

**Description:**

Bit ‘b’ in register ‘f’ is set.

#### BTFSC
**Syntax:**
```
[label] BTFSC f,b
```

**Operands:**

\[0 \leq f \leq 127\]

\[0 \leq b \leq 7\]

**Operation:**

skip if \((f<b>) = 0\)

**Status Affected:**

None

**Description:**

If bit ‘b’ in register ‘f’ is ‘1’, the next instruction is executed. If bit ‘b’ in register ‘f’ is ‘0’, the next instruction is discarded, and a NOP is executed instead, making this a two-cycle instruction.

---

© 2009 Microchip Technology Inc.

DS41288F-page 131
### BTFSS Bit Test f, Skip if Set

**Syntax:**
```
[label] BTFSS f,b
```

**Operands:**
- \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)
- \(0 \leq b < 7\)

**Operation:**
- Skip if \(f < b\) = 1

**Status Affected:**
None

**Description:**
If bit 'b' in register 'f' is '0', the next instruction is executed.
If bit 'b' is '1', then the next instruction is discarded and a **NOP** is executed instead, making this a two-cycle instruction.

### CALL Call Subroutine

**Syntax:**
```
[label] CALL k
```

**Operands:**
- \(0 \leq k \leq 2047\)

**Operation:**
- \((PC) + 1 \rightarrow TOS,\)
- \(k \rightarrow PC<10:0>,\)
- \((PCLATH<4:3>) \rightarrow PC<12:11>\)

**Status Affected:**
None

**Description:**
Call Subroutine. First, return address \((PC + 1)\) is pushed onto
the stack. The eleven-bit immediate address is loaded into
PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of
the PC are loaded from PCLATH.
**CALL** is a two-cycle instruction.

### CLRF Clear f

**Syntax:**
```
[label] CLRF f
```

**Operands:**
- \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)

**Operation:**
- \(00h \rightarrow (f),\)
- \(1 \rightarrow Z\)

**Status Affected:**
Z

**Description:**
The contents of register 'f' are
 cleared and the Z bit is set.

### CLRW Clear W

**Syntax:**
```
[label] CLRW
```

**Operands:**
None

**Operation:**
- \(00h \rightarrow (W),\)
- \(1 \rightarrow Z\)

**Status Affected:**
Z

**Description:**
W register is cleared. Zero bit (Z) is set.

### CLRWDT Clear Watchdog Timer

**Syntax:**
```
[label] CLRWDT
```

**Operands:**
None

**Operation:**
- \(00h \rightarrow WDT\)
- \(0 \rightarrow WDT\) prescaler,
- \(1 \rightarrow TO\)
- \(1 \rightarrow PD\)

**Status Affected:**
TO, PD

**Description:**
**CLRWDT** instruction resets the
Watchdog Timer. It also resets the
prescaler of the WDT.
Status bits TO and PD are set.

### COMF Complement f

**Syntax:**
```
[label] COMF f,d
```

**Operands:**
- \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)
- \(d \in [0,1]\)

**Operation:**
- \((f) \rightarrow (destination)\)

**Status Affected:**
Z

**Description:**
The contents of register 'f' are
complemented. If 'd' is '0', the
result is stored in W. If 'd' is '1',
the result is stored back in
register 'f'.

### DECF Decrement f

**Syntax:**
```
[label] DECF f,d
```

**Operands:**
- \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)
- \(d \in [0,1]\)

**Operation:**
- \((f) - 1 \rightarrow (destination)\)

**Status Affected:**
Z

**Description:**
Decrement register 'f'. If 'd' is '0',
the result is stored in the W
register. If 'd' is '1', the result is
stored back in register 'f'.
### DECFSZ
**Decrement f, Skip if 0**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] DECFSZ f,d

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \]
\[ d \in [0,1] \]

**Operation:**

\( (f) - 1 \rightarrow (\text{destination}); \) skip if result = 0

**Status Affected:** None

**Description:**
The contents of register ‘f’ are decremented. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is placed back in register ‘f’.

If the result is ‘1’, the next instruction is executed. If the result is ‘0’, a NOP is executed instead, making it a two-cycle instruction.

### INCFSZ
**Increment f, Skip if 0**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] INCFSZ f,d

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \]
\[ d \in [0,1] \]

**Operation:**

\( (f) + 1 \rightarrow (\text{destination}), \) skip if result = 0

**Status Affected:** None

**Description:**
The contents of register ‘f’ are incremented. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is placed back in register ‘f’.

If the result is ‘1’, the next instruction is executed. If the result is ‘0’, a NOP is executed instead, making it a two-cycle instruction.

### GOTO
**Unconditional Branch**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] GOTO k

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq k \leq 2047 \]

**Operation:**

\( k \rightarrow \text{PC}<10:0>, \) \( \text{PCLATH}<4:3> \rightarrow \text{PC}<12:11> \)

**Status Affected:** None

**Description:**
GOTO is an unconditional branch. The eleven-bit immediate value is loaded into PC bits <10:0>. The upper bits of PC are loaded from PCLATH<4:3>. GOTO is a two-cycle instruction.

### IORLW
**Inclusive OR literal with W**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] IORLW k

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq k \leq 255 \]

**Operation:**

\( (W) \ .OR. k \rightarrow (W) \)

**Status Affected:** Z

**Description:**
The contents of the W register are OR’ed with the eight-bit literal ‘k’.
The result is placed in the W register.

### INCF
**Increment f**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] INCF f,d

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \]
\[ d \in [0,1] \]

**Operation:**

\( (f) + 1 \rightarrow (\text{destination}) \)

**Status Affected:** Z

**Description:**
The contents of register ‘f’ are incremented. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is placed back in register ‘f’.

### IORWF
**Inclusive OR W with f**

**Syntax:**

\[ label \] IORWF f,d

**Operands:**

\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \]
\[ d \in [0,1] \]

**Operation:**

\( (W) \ .OR. (f) \rightarrow (\text{destination}) \)

**Status Affected:** Z

**Description:**
Inclusive OR the W register with register ‘f’. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is placed back in register ‘f’.
### MOVF - Move f

**Syntax:** \[ label \] MOVF f,d  
**Operands:**  
\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \] \[ d \in [0,1] \]  
**Operation:** \((f) \rightarrow (\text{dest})\)  
**Status Affected:** Z  
**Description:** The contents of register 'f' is moved to a destination dependent upon the status of 'd'. If \( d = 0 \), destination is W register. If \( d = 1 \), the destination is file register 'f' itself. \( d = 1 \) is useful to test a file register since status flag Z is affected.  
**Words:** 1  
**Cycles:** 1  
**Example:**  
```
MOVF FSR, 0
```

#### After Instruction
- \( W = \) value in FSR register  
- \( Z = 1 \)

### MOVWF - Move W to f

**Syntax:** \[ label \] MOVWF f  
**Operands:**  
\[ 0 \leq f \leq 127 \]  
**Operation:** \((W) \rightarrow (f)\)  
**Status Affected:** None  
**Description:** Move data from W register to register 'f'.  
**Words:** 1  
**Cycles:** 1  
**Example:**  
```
MOVWF OPTION  
```

#### Before Instruction
- \( \text{OPTION} = 0xFF \)  
- \( W = 0x4F \)

#### After Instruction
- \( \text{OPTION} = 0x4F \)  
- \( W = 0x4F \)

### MOVLW - Move literal to W

**Syntax:** \[ label \] MOVLW k  
**Operands:**  
\[ 0 \leq k \leq 255 \]  
**Operation:** \(k \rightarrow (W)\)  
**Status Affected:** None  
**Description:** The eight-bit literal 'k' is loaded into W register. The "don't cares" will assemble as '0's.  
**Words:** 1  
**Cycles:** 1  
**Example:**  
```
MOVLW 0x5A  
```

#### After Instruction
- \( W = 0x5A \)

### NOP - No Operation

**Syntax:** \[ label \] NOP  
**Operands:** None  
**Operation:** No operation  
**Status Affected:** None  
**Description:** No operation.  
**Words:** 1  
**Cycles:** 1  
**Example:**  
```
NOP  
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RETFIE</strong></td>
<td>Return from Interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax:</td>
<td><code>[label] RETFIE</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operands:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation:</td>
<td>TOS → PC, 1 → GIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Affected:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Return from Interrupt. Stack is POPed and Top-of-Stack (TOS) is loaded in the PC. Interrupts are enabled by setting Global Interrupt Enable bit, GIE (INTCON&lt;7&gt;). This is a two-cycle instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycles:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>RETFIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Interrupt</td>
<td>PC = TOS, GIE = 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RETLW</strong></td>
<td>Return with literal in W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax:</td>
<td><code>[label] RETLW k</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operands:</td>
<td>0 ≤ k ≤ 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation:</td>
<td>k → (W); TOS → PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Affected:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>The W register is loaded with the eight-bit literal ‘k’. The program counter is loaded from the top of the stack (the return address). This is a two-cycle instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycles:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>CALL TABLE;W contains +table offset +value GOTO DONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE
•
ADDWF PC ;W = offset RETLW k1 ;Begin table RETLW k2 ; • • RETLW kn ;End of table

DONE

Before Instruction
W = 0x07
After Instruction
W = value of k8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RETURN</strong></td>
<td>Return from Subroutine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntax:</td>
<td><code>[label] RETURN</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operands:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation:</td>
<td>TOS → PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Affected:</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Return from subroutine. The stack is POPed and the top of the stack (TOS) is loaded into the program counter. This is a two-cycle instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**RLF** Rotate Left f through Carry

**Syntax:** \([ label \) RLF f,d \]

**Operands:** \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)
\(d \in [0,1]\)

**Operation:** See description below

**Status Affected:** C

**Description:** The contents of register ‘f’ are rotated one bit to the left through the Carry flag. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is stored back in register ‘f’.

**Words:** 1

**Cycles:** 1

**Example:**

Before Instruction

\(\text{REG1} = 1110\ 0110\)
\(C = 0\)

After Instruction

\(\text{REG1} = 1110\ 0110\)
\(W = 1100\ 1100\)
\(C = 1\)

---

**RRF** Rotate Right f through Carry

**Syntax:** \([ label \) RRF f,d \]

**Operands:** \(0 \leq f \leq 127\)
\(d \in [0,1]\)

**Operation:** See description below

**Status Affected:** C

**Description:** The contents of register ‘f’ are rotated one bit to the right through the Carry flag. If ‘d’ is ‘0’, the result is placed in the W register. If ‘d’ is ‘1’, the result is placed back in register ‘f’.

---

**SLEEP** Enter Sleep mode

**Syntax:** \([ label \) SLEEP \]

**Operands:** None

**Operation:** \(00h \rightarrow \text{WDT},\)
\(0 \rightarrow \text{WDT prescaler},\)
\(1 \rightarrow \text{TO},\)
\(0 \rightarrow \text{PD}\)

**Status Affected:** TO, PD

**Description:** The power-down Status bit, PD is cleared. Time-out Status bit, TO is set. Watchdog Timer and its prescaler are cleared. The processor is put into Sleep mode with the oscillator stopped.

---

**SUBLW** Subtract W from literal

**Syntax:** \([ label \) SUBLW k \]

**Operands:** \(0 \leq k \leq 255\)

**Operation:** \(k - (W) \rightarrow (W)\)

**Status Affected:** C, DC, Z

**Description:** The W register is subtracted (2’s complement method) from the eight-bit literal ‘k’. The result is placed in the W register.

**Result Condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C = 0</th>
<th>W &gt; k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = 1</td>
<td>W ≤ k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC = 0</td>
<td>W&lt;3:0&gt; &gt; k&lt;3:0&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC = 1</td>
<td>W&lt;3:0&gt; ≤ k&lt;3:0&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUBWF

**Subtract W from f**

**Syntax:**  
[ *label* ] SUBWF f,d

**Operands:**  
0 ≤ f ≤ 127  
d ∈ [0,1]

**Operation:**  
(f) - (W) → (destination)

**Status Affected:**  
C, DC, Z

**Description:**  
Subtract (2's complement method) W register from register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C = 0</th>
<th>W &gt; f</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = 1</td>
<td>W ≤ f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC = 0</td>
<td>W&lt;3:0&gt; &gt; f&lt;3:0&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC = 1</td>
<td>W&lt;3:0&gt; ≤ f&lt;3:0&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XORWF

**Exclusive OR W with f**

**Syntax:**  
[ *label* ] XORWF f,d

**Operands:**  
0 ≤ f ≤ 127  
d ∈ [0,1]

**Operation:**  
(W) XOR (F.) → (destination)

**Status Affected:**  
Z

**Description:**  
Exclusive OR the contents of the W register with register 'f'. If 'd' is '0', the result is stored in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is stored back in register 'f'.

### SWAPF

**Swap Nibbles in f**

**Syntax:**  
[ *label* ] SWAPF f,d

**Operands:**  
0 ≤ f ≤ 127  
d ∈ [0,1]

**Operation:**  
(f<3:0>) → (destination<7:4>),  
(f<7:4>) → (destination<3:0>)

**Status Affected:**  
None

**Description:**  
The upper and lower nibbles of register 'f' are exchanged. If 'd' is '0', the result is placed in the W register. If 'd' is '1', the result is placed in register 'f'.

### XORLW

**Exclusive OR literal with W**

**Syntax:**  
[ *label* ] XORLW k

**Operands:**  
0 ≤ k ≤ 255

**Operation:**  
(W) XOR k → (W)

**Status Affected:**  
Z

**Description:**  
The contents of the W register are XOR'ed with the eight-bit literal 'k'. The result is placed in the W register.
14.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers and dsPIC® digital signal controllers are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB C Compiler for Various Device Families
  - HI-TECH C for Various Device Families
  - MPASMTM Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3 Debug Express
- Device Programmers
  - PICkit™ 2 Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

14.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16/32-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows® operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
  - Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- High-level source code debugging
- Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either C or assembly)
- One-touch compile or assemble, and download to emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
  - Source files (C or assembly)
  - Mixed C and assembly
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.
14.2 MPLAB C Compilers for Various Device Families

The MPLAB C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip’s PIC18, PIC24 and PIC32 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 families of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

14.3 HI-TECH C for Various Device Families

The HI-TECH C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip’s PIC family of microcontrollers and the dsPIC family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, omniscient code generation and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

The compilers include a macro assembler, linker, pre-processor, and one-step driver, and can run on multiple platforms.

14.4 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

14.5 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

14.6 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC devices. MPLAB C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB IDE compatibility
14.7 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

14.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC® Flash MCUs and dsPIC® Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer’s PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

14.9 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip’s most cost effective high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash Digital Signal Controller (DSC) and microcontroller (MCU) devices. It debugs and programs PIC® Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC® DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer’s PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

14.10 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer and PICkit 3 Debug Express

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC® and dsPIC® Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer’s PC using a full speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via an Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™.

The PICkit 3 Debug Express include the PICkit 3, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user’s guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.
14.11 PICkit 2 Development Programmer/Debugger and PICkit 2 Debug Express

The PICkit™ 2 Development Programmer/Debugger is a low-cost development tool with an easy to use interface for programming and debugging Microchip’s Flash families of microcontrollers. The full featured Windows® programming interface supports baseline (PIC10F, PIC12F5xx, PIC16F5xx), midrange (PIC12F6xx, PIC16F), PIC18F, PIC24, dsPIC30, dsPIC33, and PIC32 families of 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit microcontrollers, and many Microchip Serial EEPROM products. With Microchip’s powerful MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE) the PICkit™ 2 enables in-circuit debugging on most PIC® microcontrollers. In-Circuit-Debugging runs, halts and single steps the program while the PIC microcontroller is embedded in the application. When halted at a breakpoint, the file registers can be examined and modified.

The PICkit 2 Debug Express include the PICkit 2, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user’s guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

14.12 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.


A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, Keeloq® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.
15.0 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Absolute Maximum Ratings (†)

Ambient temperature under bias ........................................................................................................... -40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature ................................................................................................................................... -65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to VSS ...................................................................................................... -0.3V to +6.5V
Voltage on MCLR with respect to Vss ..................................................................................................... -0.3V to +13.5V
Voltage on all other pins with respect to VSS ......................................................................................... -0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Total power dissipation (†) ....................................................................................................................... 800 mW
Maximum current out of VSS pin ............................................................................................................... 95 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin .................................................................................................................... 95 mA
Input clamp current, IIK (VI < 0 or VI > VDD) ......................................................................................... ± 20 mA
Output clamp current, IOK (Vo < 0 or Vo > VDD) ....................................................................................... ± 20 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin .......................................................................................... 25 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin ....................................................................................... 25 mA
Maximum current sunk by PORTA and PORTC (combined) ................................................................. 90 mA
Maximum current sourced PORTA and PORTC (combined) ................................................................. 90 mA

Note 1: Power dissipation is calculated as follows: 
PDIS = VDD x (IDD – ∑ IOH) + ∑ ((VDD – VOH) x IOH) + ∑ (VOI x IOL).

† NOTICE: Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure above maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
FIGURE 15-1: PIC16F610/616 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH, 
-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C

Note 1: The shaded region indicates the permissible combinations of voltage and frequency.

FIGURE 15-2: PIC16HV610/616 VOLTAGE-FREQUENCY GRAPH, 
-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C

Note 1: The shaded region indicates the permissible combinations of voltage and frequency.
FIGURE 15-3: PIC16F610/616 FREQUENCY TOLERANCE GRAPH, 
-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C

FIGURE 15-4: PIC16HV610/616 FREQUENCY TOLERANCE GRAPH, 
-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C
15.1 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-I (Industrial)  
PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616-E (Extended)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D001</td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td>Supply Voltage</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 4 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001</td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 4 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001B</td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 8 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001B</td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 8 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001C</td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 10 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001C</td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 10 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001D</td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 20 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D001D</td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fosc ≤ 20 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D002*</td>
<td>VDR</td>
<td>RAM Data Retention Voltage[(1)]</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Device in Sleep mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D003</td>
<td>VPOR</td>
<td>VDD Start Voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>See Section 12.3.1 “Power-on Reset (POR)” for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D004*</td>
<td>SVDD</td>
<td>VDD Rise Rate to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V/ms</td>
<td>See Section 12.3.1 “Power-on Reset (POR)” for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered in Sleep mode without losing RAM data.
2: User defined. Voltage across the shunt regulator should not exceed 5V.
15.2 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616-I (Industrial)  PIC16F610/616-E (Extended)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D010</td>
<td>Supply Current (IDD)†2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D011*</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D012</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>505</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D013*</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D014</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.665</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D016*</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>0.845</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D017</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>0.850</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D018</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D019</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to VDD; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.

**Note 2:** The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.

**Note 3:** For RC oscillator configurations, current through REXT is not included. The current through the resistor can be extended by the formula IR = VDD/2REXT (mA) with REXT in kΩ.
15.3 DC Characteristics: PIC16HV610/616-I (Industrial)  
   PIC16HV610/616-E (Extended)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D010</td>
<td>Supply Current (IDD)(1, 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 32 kHz LP Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D011*</td>
<td></td>
<td>270</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 1 MHz XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>520</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D012</td>
<td></td>
<td>380</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 4 MHz XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>575</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.875</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D013*</td>
<td></td>
<td>215</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 1 MHz EC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>375</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>570</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D014</td>
<td></td>
<td>330</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 4 MHz EC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>550</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D016*</td>
<td></td>
<td>310</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 4 MHz INTOSC mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D017</td>
<td></td>
<td>460</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 8 MHz INTOSC mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D018</td>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Fosc = 4 MHz EXTRC mode(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>510</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.770</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D019</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Fosc = 20 MHz HS Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 4.5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: The test conditions for all IDD measurements in active operation mode are: OSC1 = external square wave, from rail-to-rail; all I/O pins tri-stated, pulled to VDD; MCLR = VDD; WDT disabled.
Note 2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption.
Note 3: For RC oscillator configurations, current through REXT is not included. The current through the resistor can be extended by the formula IR = VDD/2REXT (mA) with REXT in kΩ.
### 15.4 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616- I (Industrial)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D020</td>
<td>Power-down Base Current(IPD) (2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 WDT, BOR, Comparators, VREF and T1OSC disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0 -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +25°C for industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>nA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D021</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 WDT Current(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D022</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0 BOR Current(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D023</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 Comparator Current(1), both comparators enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>116</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D024</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 Comparator Current(1), single comparator enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D025</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 CVREF Current(1) (high range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D026*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 CVREF Current(1) (low range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>59</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D027</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0 T1OSC Current(1), 32.768 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D028</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0 A/D Current(1), no conversion in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral Δ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

**2:** The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.
15.5 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616-E (Extended)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DC CHARACTERISTICS</th>
<th>Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for extended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D020E</td>
<td>Power-down Base Current (IPD) (2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC16F610/616</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D021E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D022E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D023E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D024E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D025E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D026E*</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D027E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D028E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D026E*</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D027E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D028E</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral Δ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

**Note 2:** The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.
### 15.6 DC Characteristics: PIC16HV610/616 - I (Industrial)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>D020</strong></td>
<td>Power-down Base Current(IPD)(^{(2,3)})</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>VDD = 2.0 WDT, BOR, Comparators, VREF and T1OSC disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIC16HV610/616</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D021</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>WDT Current(^{(1)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D022</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>BOR Current(^{(1)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D023</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>Comparator Current(^{(1)}), both comparators enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D024</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>Comparator Current(^{(1)}), single comparator enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D025</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>CVREF Current(^{(1)}) (high range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D026(^{*})</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>CVREF Current(^{(1)}) (low range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D027</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>T1OSC Current(^{(1)}), 32.768 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D028</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>A/D Current(^{(1)}), no conversion in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{*}\) These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in “Typ” column is at 4.5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral Δ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

2: The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

3: Shunt regulator is always enabled and always draws operating current.
### 15.7 DC Characteristics: PIC16HV610/616-E (Extended)

**DC CHARACTERISTICS Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| D020E     | Power-down Base Current (IPD)\(^2, 3\)
            PIC16HV610/616 | —            | 135 | 200  | μA  | 2.0  | WDT, BOR, Comparators, VREF and T1OSC disabled |
|           |                        | —            | 210 | 280  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 260 | 350  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D021E     |                        | —            | 135 | 200  | μA  | 2.0  | WDT Current\(^1\) |
|           |                        | —            | 210 | 285  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 265 | 360  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D022E     |                        | —            | 215 | 285  | μA  | 3.0  | BOR Current\(^1\) |
|           |                        | —            | 265 | 360  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D023E     |                        | —            | 240 | 360  | μA  | 2.0  | Comparator Current\(^1\), both comparators enabled |
|           |                        | —            | 320 | 440  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 370 | 400  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D024E     |                        | —            | 185 | 280  | μA  | 2.0  | Comparator Current\(^1\), single comparator enabled |
|           |                        | —            | 265 | 360  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 320 | 400  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D025E     |                        | —            | 165 | 255  | μA  | 2.0  | CVREF Current\(^1\) (high range) |
|           |                        | —            | 255 | 330  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 330 | 400  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D026E*    |                        | —            | 175 | 245  | μA  | 2.0  | CVREF Current\(^1\) (low range) |
|           |                        | —            | 275 | 350  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 355 | 450  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D027E     |                        | —            | 140 | 205  | μA  | 2.0  | T1OSC Current\(^1\), 32.768 kHz |
|           |                        | —            | 220 | 290  | μA  | 3.0  |
|           |                        | —            | 270 | 360  | μA  | 4.5  |
| D028E     |                        | —            | 210 | 280  | μA  | 3.0  | A/D Current\(^1\), no conversion in progress |
|           |                        | —            | 260 | 350  | μA  | 4.5  |

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 4.5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** The peripheral current is the sum of the base IDD or IPD and the additional current consumed when this peripheral is enabled. The peripheral Δ current can be determined by subtracting the base IDD or IPD current from this limit. Max values should be used when calculating total current consumption.

**Note 2:** The power-down current in Sleep mode does not depend on the oscillator type. Power-down current is measured with the part in Sleep mode, with all I/O pins in high-impedance state and tied to VDD.

**Note 3:** Shunt regulator is always enabled and always draws operating current.
### DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 - I (Industrial)
PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 - E (Extended)

#### DC CHARACTERISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIL</td>
<td>D030</td>
<td>Input Low Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O port:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with TTL buffer</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4.5V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D030A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with Schmitt Trigger buffer</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.15 VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 4.5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D031</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D032</td>
<td>MCLR, OSC1 (RC mode)</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2 VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D033</td>
<td>OSC1 (XT and LP modes)</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D033A</td>
<td>OSC1 (HS mode)</td>
<td>Vss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.3 VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIH</td>
<td>D040</td>
<td>Input High Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O ports:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with TTL buffer</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4.5V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D040A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with Schmitt Trigger buffer</td>
<td>0.25 VDD + 0.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 4.5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D042</td>
<td>MCLR</td>
<td>0.8 VDD</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D043</td>
<td>OSC1 (XT and LP modes)</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D043A</td>
<td>OSC1 (HS mode)</td>
<td>0.7 VDD</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D043B</td>
<td>OSC1 (RC mode)</td>
<td>0.9 VDD</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>V</td>
<td><em>(Note 1)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIL</td>
<td>D060</td>
<td>Input Leakage Current**(2,3)**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 0.1</td>
<td>± 1</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D061</td>
<td>RA3/MCLR**(3,4)**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 0.7</td>
<td>± 5</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D063</td>
<td>OSC1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 0.1</td>
<td>± 5</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, XT, HS and LP oscillator configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPUR</td>
<td>D070*</td>
<td>PORTA Weak Pull-up Current**(5)**</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V, VPIN = VSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL</td>
<td>D080</td>
<td>Output Low Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>IOL = 7.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D090</td>
<td>Output High Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O ports**(2)**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VDD – 0.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>IOH = -2.5 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +125°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VDD – 0.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>IOH = -3.0 mA, VDD = 4.5V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended to use an external clock in RC mode.
**2:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
**3:** The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
**4:** This specification applies to RA3/MCLR configured as RA3 input with internal pull-up disabled.
**5:** This specification applies to all weak pull-up pins, including the weak pull-up on RA3/MCLR. When RA3/MCLR is configured as MCLR reset pin, the weak pull-up is always enabled.
15.9 DC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 - I (Industrial)  
PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 - E (Extended)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D101*</td>
<td>COSC2</td>
<td>Capacitive Loading Specs on Output Pins</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>pF</td>
<td>In XT, HS and LP modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D101A*</td>
<td>CIO</td>
<td>All I/O pins</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>pF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D130</td>
<td>EP</td>
<td>Program Flash Memory</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>100K</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>E/W</td>
<td>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D130A</td>
<td>Ed</td>
<td>Cell Endurance</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>E/W</td>
<td>+85°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D131</td>
<td>VPR</td>
<td>VDD for Read</td>
<td>VMIN</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>VMIN = Minimum operating voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D132</td>
<td>VPEW</td>
<td>VDD for Erase/Write</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D133</td>
<td>TPEW</td>
<td>Erase/Write cycle time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D134</td>
<td>TRET</td>
<td>Characteristic Retention</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Provided no other specifications are violated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*D These parameters are characterized but not tested.  
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.  

Note 1: In RC oscillator configuration, the OSC1/CLKIN pin is a Schmitt Trigger input. It is not recommended to use an external clock in RC mode.
15.10 Thermal Considerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH01</td>
<td>θJA</td>
<td>Thermal Resistance Junction to Ambient</td>
<td>70*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin PDIP package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>85.0*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin SOIC package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin TSSOP package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>16-pin QFN 4x4mm package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH02</td>
<td>θJC</td>
<td>Thermal Resistance Junction to Case</td>
<td>32.5*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin PDIP package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31.0*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin SOIC package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31.7*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>14-pin TSSOP package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.6*</td>
<td>C/W</td>
<td>16-pin QFN 4x4mm package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH03</td>
<td>Tdie</td>
<td>Die Temperature</td>
<td>150*</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH04</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Power Dissipation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>PD = PINTERNAL + PI/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH05</td>
<td>PINTERNAL</td>
<td>Internal Power Dissipation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>PINTERNAL = IDD x VDD (NOTE 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH06</td>
<td>PI/O</td>
<td>I/O Power Dissipation</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>PI/O = Σ (IOL * VOL) + Σ (IOH * (VDD - VOH))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH07</td>
<td>PDER</td>
<td>Derated Power</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>PDER = PDMAX (TDIE - TA)/θJA (NOTE 2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

**Note 1:** IDD is current to run the chip alone without driving any load on the output pins.
**Note 2:** TA = Ambient Temperature.
15.11 Timing Parameter Symbology

The timing parameter symbols have been created with one of the following formats:

1. TppS2ppS
2. TppS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lowercase letters (pp) and their meanings:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc CCP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ck CLKOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di SDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do SDO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dt Data in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io I/O Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mc MCLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osc OSC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rd RD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rw RD or WR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc SCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t0 T0CKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1 T1CKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wr WR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uppercase letters and their meanings:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Invalid (High-impedance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V Valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z High-impedance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIGURE 15-5: LOAD CONDITIONS**

Load Condition

Legend: CL = 50 pF for all pins
        15 pF for OSC2 output
15.12 AC Characteristics: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 (Industrial, Extended)

**FIGURE 15-6: CLOCK TIMING**

![CLOCK TIMING Diagram](image)

**TABLE 15-1: CLOCK OSCILLATOR TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ †</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS01</td>
<td>Fosc</td>
<td>External CLKin Frequency(1)</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>kHz</td>
<td>LP Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>HS Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>EC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oscillator Frequency(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32.768</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>kHz</td>
<td>LP Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>HS Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>RC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS02</td>
<td>Tosc</td>
<td>External CLKin Period(1)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>LP Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>HS Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>EC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oscillator Period(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>LP Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>XT Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>HS Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>RC Oscillator mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS03</td>
<td>Tcy</td>
<td>Instruction Cycle Time(1)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Tcy</td>
<td>Tcy = 4/Fosc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS04*</td>
<td>TosH,</td>
<td>External CLKin High,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>LP oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TosL</td>
<td>External CLKin Low</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>XT oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>HS oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS05*</td>
<td>TosR,</td>
<td>External CLKin Rise,</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>LP oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TosF</td>
<td>External CLKin Fall</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>XT oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>HS oscillator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (Tcy) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “min” values with an external clock applied to OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the “max” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Freq. Tolerance</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS06</td>
<td>TWARM</td>
<td>Internal Oscillator Switch when running(3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tosc</td>
<td>Slowest clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS07</td>
<td>INTosc</td>
<td>Internal Calibrated INTOSC Frequency(2) (4MHz)</td>
<td>±1%</td>
<td>3.96</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.04</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>VDD = 3.5V, TA = 25°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>3.92</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.08</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>2.5V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±5%</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Ind.), -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Ext.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS08</td>
<td>INTosc</td>
<td>Internal Calibrated INTOSC Frequency(2) (8MHz)</td>
<td>±1%</td>
<td>7.92</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.08</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>VDD = 3.5V, TA = 25°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±2%</td>
<td>7.84</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.16</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>2.5V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, 0°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>±5%</td>
<td>7.60</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C (Ind.), -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C (Ext.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10*</td>
<td>Tiosc st</td>
<td>INTOSC Oscillator Wake-up from Sleep</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD = 2.0V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start-up Time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD = 3.0V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “min” values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the “max” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.

2: To ensure these oscillator frequency tolerances, VDD and VSS must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible. 0.1 μF and 0.01 μF values in parallel are recommended.

3: By design.
FIGURE 15-7: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING

TABLE 15-3: CLKOUT AND I/O TIMING PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS11</td>
<td>Tosh2cXL</td>
<td>Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↑(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS12</td>
<td>Tosh2cKh</td>
<td>Fosc↑ to CLKOUT↑(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS13</td>
<td>TckL2ioV</td>
<td>CLKOUT↑ to Port out valid(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS14</td>
<td>TioV2cKh</td>
<td>Port input valid before CLKOUT↑(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>OS</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS15</td>
<td>Tosh2ioV</td>
<td>Fosc↑ (Q1 cycle) to Port out valid</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>70*</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS16</td>
<td>Tosh2ioI</td>
<td>Fosc↑ (Q2 cycle) to Port input invalid</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS17</td>
<td>TioV2oSh</td>
<td>Port input valid to Fosc↑ (Q2 cycle) (I/O in hold time)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS18</td>
<td>TioR</td>
<td>Port output rise time(2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 2.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS19</td>
<td>TioF</td>
<td>Port output fall time(2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>VDD = 2.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS20*</td>
<td>Tinp</td>
<td>INT pin input high or low time</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS21*</td>
<td>Trap</td>
<td>PORTA interrupt-on-change new input level time</td>
<td>TCY</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

Note 1: Measurements are taken in RC mode where CLKOUT output is 4 x Tosc.
2: Includes OSC2 in CLKOUT mode.
FIGURE 15-8:  RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING

VDD
MCLR
Internal POR
PWRT Time-out
OSC Start-Up Time
Internal Reset(1)
Watchdog Timer Reset(1)
I/O pins

Note 1:  Asserted low.

FIGURE 15-9:  BROWN-OUT RESET TIMING AND CHARACTERISTICS

VDD
VBD
VBD + VHYST
Reset (due to BOR)

* 64 ms delay only if PWRTE bit in the Configuration Word register is programmed to ‘0’.
### TABLE 15-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER AND BROWN-OUT RESET PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>TmCL</td>
<td>MCLR Pulse Width (low)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31*</td>
<td>TWDT</td>
<td>Watchdog Timer Time-out Period</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td>VDD = 5V, -40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(No Prescaler)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td>VDD = 5V, -40°C to +125°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>TOST</td>
<td>Oscillation Start-up Timer</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Tosc</td>
<td>(NOTE 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Period (1, 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33*</td>
<td>TPWRT</td>
<td>Power-up Timer Period</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34*</td>
<td>TIOZ</td>
<td>I/O High-impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35*</td>
<td>VBOR</td>
<td>Brown-out Reset Voltage</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.15</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>(NOTE 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36*</td>
<td>VHYST</td>
<td>Brown-out Reset Hysteresis</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>mV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37*</td>
<td>TBOR</td>
<td>Brown-out Reset Minimum Detection Period</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>VDD ≤ VBOR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:**
- TBD = To Be Determined
- * These parameters are characterized but not tested.
- † Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals four times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “min” values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the “max” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.

2: By design.
3: Period of the slower clock.
4: To ensure these voltage tolerances, VDD and VSS must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible. 0.1 μF and 0.01 μF values in parallel are recommended.
TABLE 15-5: TIMER0 AND TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>T40H</td>
<td>T0CKI High Pulse Width</td>
<td>No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5 Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Prescaler</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>T41L</td>
<td>T0CKI Low Pulse Width</td>
<td>No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5 Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Prescaler</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>T42P</td>
<td>T0CKI Period</td>
<td>Greater of: 20 or Tcy + 40 N</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td>N = prescale value (2, 4, ..., 256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>T45H</td>
<td>T1CKI High Time</td>
<td>Synchronous, No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5 Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronous, With Prescaler</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asynchronous</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>T46L</td>
<td>T1CKI Low Time</td>
<td>Synchronous, No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5 Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Synchronous, With Prescaler</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asynchronous</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>T47P</td>
<td>T1CKI Input Period</td>
<td>Synchronous</td>
<td>Greater of: 30 or Tcy + 40 N</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td>N = prescale value (1, 2, 4, 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asynchronous</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>— ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>F48</td>
<td>Timer1 Oscillator Input Frequency Range (oscillator enabled by setting bit T1OSCEN)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32.768</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>kHz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>T49</td>
<td>Delay from External Clock Edge to Timer Increment</td>
<td>2 Tosc</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7 Tosc</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Timers in Sync mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 15-11: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM TIMINGS (ECCP)

TABLE 15-6: CAPTURE/COMPARE/PWM REQUIREMENTS (ECCP)

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)
Operating Temperature \(-40°C \leq T_A \leq +125°C\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC01*</td>
<td>TccL</td>
<td>CCP1 Input Low Time</td>
<td>No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Prescaler</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC02*</td>
<td>TccH</td>
<td>CCP1 Input High Time</td>
<td>No Prescaler</td>
<td>0.5Tcy + 20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Prescaler</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC03*</td>
<td>TccP</td>
<td>CCP1 Input Period</td>
<td>3Tcy + 40N</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>(N = \text{prescale value (1, 4 or 16)})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note: Refer to Figure 15-5 for load conditions.
### TABLE 15-7: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM01</td>
<td>VOS</td>
<td>Input Offset Voltage(^{(2)})</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 5.0</td>
<td>± 10</td>
<td>mV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM02</td>
<td>VCM</td>
<td>Input Common Mode Voltage</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD - 1.5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM03*</td>
<td>CMRR</td>
<td>Common Mode Rejection Ratio</td>
<td>+55</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>dB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM04*</td>
<td>TRT</td>
<td>Response Time(^{(1)})</td>
<td>Falling</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rising</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM05*</td>
<td>TmC2COV</td>
<td>Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM06*</td>
<td>VHYS</td>
<td>Input Hysteresis Voltage</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>mV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

† Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Response time is measured with one comparator input at \((VDD - 1.5)\)/2 - 100 mV to \((VDD - 1.5)\)/2 + 20 mV. The other input is at \((VDD - 1.5)/2\).

2: Input offset voltage is measured with one comparator input at \((VDD - 1.5V)/2\).

### TABLE 15-8: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE (CVREF) SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CV01</td>
<td>CLSB</td>
<td>Step Size(^{(2)})</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Vdd/24</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Low Range (VRR = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vdd/32</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>High Range (VRR = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV02</td>
<td>CACC</td>
<td>Absolute Accuracy(^{(3)})</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 1/2</td>
<td>LSb</td>
<td>Low Range (VRR = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>± 1/2</td>
<td>LSb</td>
<td>High Range (VRR = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV03</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Unit Resistor Value (R)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2k</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Ω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV04</td>
<td>CST</td>
<td>Settling Time(^{(4)})</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Data in “Typ” column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Settling time measured while VRR = 1 and VR<3:0> transitions from ‘0000’ to ‘1111’.

2: See Section 8.11 “Comparator Voltage Reference” for more information.

3: Absolute Accuracy when CVREF output is ≤ (VDD-1.5).

### TABLE 15-9: VOLTAGE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VR01</td>
<td>VP6OUT</td>
<td>VP6 voltage output</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VR02</td>
<td>V1P2OUT</td>
<td>V1P2 voltage output</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VR03*</td>
<td>TSTABLE</td>
<td>Settling Time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
TABLE 15-10: SHUNT REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS (PIC16HV610/616 only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SR01</td>
<td>VSHUNT</td>
<td>Shunt Voltage</td>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR02</td>
<td>ISHUNT</td>
<td>Shunt Current</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>mA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR03*</td>
<td>TSETTLE</td>
<td>Settling Time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>To 1% of final value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR04</td>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>Load Capacitance</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μF</td>
<td>Bypass capacitor on VDD pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR05</td>
<td>ΔISNT</td>
<td>Regulator operating current</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>Includes band gap reference current</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.

TABLE 15-11: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERTER (ADC) CHARACTERISTICS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD01</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>bits</td>
<td>VREF = 5.12V(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD02</td>
<td>EIL</td>
<td>Integral Error</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>±1</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>VREF = 5.12V(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD03</td>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>Differential Error</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>±1</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>No missing codes to 10 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD04</td>
<td>EOFF</td>
<td>Offset Error</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+1.5</td>
<td>+2.0</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>VREF = 5.12V(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD07</td>
<td>EGN</td>
<td>Gain Error</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>±1</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>VREF = 5.12V(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD06</td>
<td>VREF</td>
<td>Reference Voltage(3)</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>Absolute minimum to ensure 1 LSB accuracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD06A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD07</td>
<td>VAIN</td>
<td>Full-Scale Range</td>
<td>VSS</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>VREF</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD08</td>
<td>ZAIN</td>
<td>Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>kΩ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD09*</td>
<td>IREF</td>
<td>VREF Input Current(3)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>During VAIN acquisition. Based on differential of VHOLD to VAIN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>During A/D conversion cycle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in “Typ” column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

Note 1: Total Absolute Error includes integral, differential, offset and gain errors.

2: The A/D conversion result never decreases with an increase in the input voltage and has no missing codes.

3: ADC VREF is from external VREF or VDD pin, whichever is selected as reference input.

4: When ADC is off, it will not consume any current other than leakage current. The power-down current specification includes any such leakage from the ADC module.

5: VREF = 5V for PIC16HV616.
# TABLE 15-12: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION REQUIREMENTS

**Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated)**

Operating temperature \(-40°C \leq T_A \leq +125°C\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ†</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD130*</td>
<td>TAD</td>
<td>A/D Clock Period</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>TOSC-based, VREF (\geq 3.0V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A/D Internal RC</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>TOSC-based, VREF full range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oscillator Period</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>ADCS&lt;1:0&gt; = 11 (ADRC mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td>At VDD = 2.5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD131</td>
<td>TCNV</td>
<td>Conversion Time (not including</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TAD</td>
<td>Set GO/DONE bit to new data in A/D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acquisition Time)  (^{(1)})</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Result register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD132*</td>
<td>TACQ</td>
<td>Acquisition Time</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD133*</td>
<td>TAMP</td>
<td>Amplifier Settling Time</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>μs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD134</td>
<td>TGO</td>
<td>Q4 to A/D Clock Start</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TOSC/2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>If the A/D clock source is selected as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>TOSC/2 + TCY</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>RC, a time of TCY is added before the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>instruction to be executed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These parameters are characterized but not tested.
† Data in "Typ" column is at 5.0V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**Note 1:** ADRESH and ADRESL registers may be read on the following TCY cycle.

**Note 2:** See Section 9.3 “A/D Acquisition Requirements” for minimum conditions.
FIGURE 15-12: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION TIMING (NORMAL MODE)

Note 1: If the A/D clock source is selected as RC, a time of T CY is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.

FIGURE 15-13: PIC16F616/16HV616 A/D CONVERSION TIMING (SLEEP MODE)

Note 1: If the A/D clock source is selected as RC, a time of T CY is added before the A/D clock starts. This allows the SLEEP instruction to be executed.
15.13 High Temperature Operation

This section outlines the specifications for the PIC16F616 device operating in a temperature range between -40°C and 150°C. The specifications between -40°C and 150°C are identical to those shown in DS41302 and DS80329.

**TABLE 15-13: ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Source/Sink</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max. Current: VDD</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Current: VSS</td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Current: PIN</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Current: PIN</td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Current: at VOH</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Current: at VOL</td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Current: A and C</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Current: A and C</td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Junction Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td>155</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Stresses above those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure above maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
### TABLE 15-14: DC CHARACTERISTICS FOR IDD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>VDD</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D010</td>
<td>Supply Current (IDD)</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IDD LP OSC (32 kHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D011</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D012</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.660</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D013</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D014</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.665</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D016</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D017</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>757</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D018</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D019</td>
<td></td>
<td>mA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IDD HS OSC (20 MHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 15-15: DC CHARACTERISTICS FOR IPD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Device Characteristics</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D020E</td>
<td>Power Down IPD</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D021E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D022E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D023E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D024E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D025E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D026E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D027E</td>
<td></td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 15-16: WATCHDOG TIMER SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>TWDT</td>
<td>Watchdog Timer Time-out Period</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>150°C Temperature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 15-17: LEAKAGE CURRENT SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D061</td>
<td>IIL</td>
<td>Input Leakage Current&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt; (GP3/RA3/MCLR)</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>±0.5</td>
<td>±5.0</td>
<td>VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D062</td>
<td>IIL</td>
<td>Input Leakage Current&lt;sup&gt;(2)&lt;/sup&gt; (GP3/RA3/MCLR)</td>
<td>μA</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>VDD = 5.0V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** This specification applies when GP3/RA3/MCLR is configured as an input with the pull-up disabled. The leakage current for the GP3/RA3/MCLR pin is higher than for the standard I/O port pins.

**Note 2:** This specification applies when GP3/RA3/MCLR is configured as the MCLR Reset pin function with the weak pull-up enabled.
### TABLE 15-18: OSCILLATOR PARAMETERS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Frequency Tolerance</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS08</td>
<td>INTosc</td>
<td>Int. Calibrated INTOSC Freq.(1)</td>
<td>±10%</td>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>2.0V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5V –40°C ≤ TA ≤ 150°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** To ensure these oscillator frequency tolerances, VDD and VSS must be capacitively decoupled as close to the device as possible. 0.1 µF and 0.01 µF values in parallel are recommended.

### TABLE 15-19: COMPARATOR SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIC16F616 – H (High Temp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Param No.</th>
<th>Sym</th>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM01</td>
<td>Vos</td>
<td>Input Offset Voltage</td>
<td>mV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>±5</td>
<td>±20</td>
<td>(VDD - 1.5)/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.0  DC AND AC CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS AND TABLES

**Note:** The graphs and tables provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for informational purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs or tables, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

“Typical” represents the mean of the distribution at 25°C. “Maximum” or “minimum” represents (mean + 3σ) or (mean - 3σ) respectively, where s is a standard deviation, over each temperature range.

**FIGURE 16-1:** PIC16F610/616 Idd LP (32 kHz) vs. VDD

![Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)]

**FIGURE 16-2:** PIC16F610/616 Idd EC (1 MHz) vs. VDD

![Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)]
FIGURE 16-3: PIC16F610/616 IDD EC (4 MHz) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-4: PIC16F610/616 IDD XT (1 MHz) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-5: PIC16F610/616 IDD XT (4 MHz) vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-6: PIC16F610/616 IDD INTOSC (4 MHz) vs. VDD

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)

Typical
Maximum

VDD (V)

FIGURE 16-7: PIC16F610/616 IDD INTOSC (8 MHz) vs. VDD

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)

Typical
Maximum

VDD (V)
FIGURE 16-8: PIC16F610/616 IDD EXTRC (4 MHz) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-9: PIC16F610/616 IDD HS (20 MHz) vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-10: PIC16F610/616 IpD BASE vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-11: PIC16F610/616 IpD COMPARATOR (SINGLE ON) vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-12: PIC16F610/616 IPD COMPARATOR (BOTH ON) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-13: PIC16F610/616 IPD WDT vs. VDD
**FIGURE 16-14:** PIC16F610/616 Ipd BOR vs. VDD

- **Typical:** Statistical Mean @25°C
- **Industrial:** Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ (-40°C to 85°C)
- **Extended:** Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ (-40°C to 125°C)

**FIGURE 16-15:** PIC16F610/616 Ipd CVREF (LOW RANGE) vs. VDD

- **Typical:** Statistical Mean @25°C
- **Industrial:** Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ (-40°C to 85°C)
- **Extended:** Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ (-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-16: PIC16F610/616 IPD CVREF (HI RANGE) vs. VDD

- Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
- Industrial: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
  (-40°C to 85°C)
- Extended: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
  (-40°C to 125°C)

FIGURE 16-17: PIC16F610/616 IPD T1OSC vs. VDD

- Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
- Industrial: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
  (-40°C to 85°C)
- Extended: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
  (-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-18: PIC16F616 IPD A/D vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-19: PIC16HV610/616 IDD LP (32 kHz) vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-23: PIC16HV610/616 IDD XT (4 MHz) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-24: PIC16HV610/616 IDD INTOSC (4 MHz) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-25: PIC16HV610/616 IDD INTOSC (8 MHz) vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-29: PIC16HV610/616 IPD COMPARATOR (BOTH ON) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-30: PIC16HV610/616 IPD WDT vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-31: PIC16HV610/616 IPD BOR vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-32: PIC16HV610/616 IPD CVREF (LOW RANGE) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-33: PIC16HV610/616 IPD CVREF (HI RANGE) vs. VDD

FIGURE 16-34: PIC16HV610/616 IPD T1OSC vs. VDD
FIGURE 16-35: PIC16HV616 IPD A/D vs. VDD

![Graph showing IPD A/D vs. VDD](image)

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)

FIGURE 16-36: VOL vs. IOL OVER TEMPERATURE (VDD = 3.0V)

![Graph showing VOL vs. IOL](image)

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-37: $V_{OL}$ vs. $I_{OL}$ OVER TEMPERATURE ($V_{DD} = 5.0V$)

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)

FIGURE 16-38: $V_{OH}$ vs. $I_{OH}$ OVER TEMPERATURE ($V_{DD} = 3.0V$)

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-39: $V_{OH}$ vs. $I_{OH}$ OVER TEMPERATURE ($V_{DD} = 5.0V$)

FIGURE 16-40: TTL INPUT THRESHOLD $V_{IN}$ vs. $V_{DD}$ OVER TEMPERATURE

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + $3\sigma$ (-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-41: SCHMITT TRIGGER INPUT THRESHOLD \( V_{\text{IN}} \) vs. \( V_{\text{DD}} \) OVER TEMPERATURE

- Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
- Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3\( \sigma \)
  (-40°C to 125°C)

FIGURE 16-42: TYPICAL HFINTOSC START-UP TIMES vs. \( V_{\text{DD}} \) OVER TEMPERATURE

- Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
- Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3\( \sigma \)
  (-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-43: MAXIMUM HFINTOSC START-UP TIMES vs. VDD OVER TEMPERATURE

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)

FIGURE 16-44: MINIMUM HFINTOSC START-UP TIMES vs. VDD OVER TEMPERATURE

Typical: Statistical Mean @25°C
Maximum: Mean (Worst-Case Temp) + 3σ
(-40°C to 125°C)
FIGURE 16-45:  TYPICAL HFINTOSC FREQUENCY CHANGE vs. VDD (25°C)

FIGURE 16-46:  TYPICAL HFINTOSC FREQUENCY CHANGE vs. VDD (85°C)
FIGURE 16-47: TYPICAL HFINTOSC FREQUENCY CHANGE vs. VDD (125°C)

FIGURE 16-48: TYPICAL HFINTOSC FREQUENCY CHANGE vs. VDD (-40°C)
FIGURE 16-49: 0.6V REFERENCE VOLTAGE vs. TEMP (TYPICAL)

FIGURE 16-50: 1.2V REFERENCE VOLTAGE vs. TEMP (TYPICAL)

FIGURE 16-51: SHUNT REGULATOR VOLTAGE vs. INPUT CURRENT (TYPICAL)
FIGURE 16-52: SHUNT REGULATOR VOLTAGE vs. TEMP (TYPICAL)

FIGURE 16-53: COMPARATOR RESPONSE TIME (RISING EDGE)

Note:
- Vcm = (Vdd - 1.5V)/2
- V+ input = Vcm
- V- input = Transition from Vcm + 100mV to Vcm - 20mV

Min. -40°C
Typ. 25°C
Max. 85°C
Max. 125°C
FIGURE 16-54: COMPARATOR RESPONSE TIME (FALLING EDGE)

![Comparator Response Time Graph]

Note: VCM = (VDD - 1.5V)/2
V+ input = VCM
V- input = Transition from VCM - 100mV to VCM + 20mV

FIGURE 16-55: WDT TIME-OUT PERIOD vs. VDD OVER TEMPERATURE

![WDT Time-Out Period Graph]

Table: WDT Time-Out Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature (°C)</th>
<th>1.5V</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>2.5V</th>
<th>3V</th>
<th>3.5V</th>
<th>4V</th>
<th>4.5V</th>
<th>5V</th>
<th>5.5V</th>
<th>6V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-40°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

17.1 Package Marking Information

14-Lead PDIP

Example

14-Lead SOIC (.150")

Example

14-Lead TSSOP

Example

16-Lead QFN

Example

Legend:  
XX...X  Customer-specific information  
Y  Year code (last digit of calendar year)  
YY  Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)  
WW  Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')  
NNN  Alphanumeric traceability code  
(e3)  Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)  
*  This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (e3) can be found on the outer packaging for this package.

Note:  In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

*  Standard PIC® device marking consists of Microchip part number, year code, week code, and traceability code. For PIC® device marking beyond this, certain price adders apply. Please check with your Microchip Sales Office. For QTP devices, any special marking adders are included in QTP price.
17.2 Package Details
The following sections give the technical details of the packages.

14-Lead Plastic Dual In-Line (P) – 300 mil Body [PDIP]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

---

**Notes:**
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located with the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic.
3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010” per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
   
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

---

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-005B
14-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SL) – Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>MILLIMETERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension Limits</td>
<td>MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Pins</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Height</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molded Package Thickness</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standoff §</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Width</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molded Package Width</td>
<td>E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Length</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamfer (optional)</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Length</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footprint</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Angle</td>
<td>φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Thickness</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Width</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mold Draft Angle Top</td>
<td>α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mold Draft Angle Bottom</td>
<td>β</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic.
3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-065B
14-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SL) - Narrow, 3.90 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

---

**RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>MILLIMETERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension Limits</strong></td>
<td><strong>MIN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pitch</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Spacing</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Width</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Length</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Between Pads</td>
<td>Gx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Between Pads</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2065A
14-Lead Plastic Thin Shrink Small Outline (ST) – 4.4 mm Body [TSSOP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

**Notes:**
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
   - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>MILLIMETERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Pins</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Height</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molded Package Thickness</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standoff</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Width</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molded Package Width</td>
<td>E1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molded Package Length</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Length</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footprint</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Angle</td>
<td>φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Thickness</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Width</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-087B
**16-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 4x4x0.9 mm Body [QFN]**

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>MILLIMETERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension Limits</td>
<td>MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Pins</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Height</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standoff</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Thickness</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Width</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposed Pad Width</td>
<td>E2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Length</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposed Pad Length</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Width</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Length</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact-to-Exposed Pad</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
   - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-127B
16-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 4x4x0.9mm Body [QFN]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>MILLIMETERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimension Limits</td>
<td>MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pitch</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Center Pad Width</td>
<td>W2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Center Pad Length</td>
<td>T2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Spacing</td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Spacing</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Width (X28)</td>
<td>X1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Pad Length (X28)</td>
<td>Y1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Between Pads</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2127A
APPENDIX A: DATA SHEET

REVISION HISTORY

Revision A
This is a new data sheet.

Revision B (12/06)
Added PIC16F610/16HV610 parts.
Replaced Package Drawings.

Revision C (03/2007)
Replaced Package Drawings (Rev. AM); Replaced Development Support Section; Revised Product ID System.

Revision D (06/2008)
Added Graphs; Revised 28-Pin ICD Pinout, Electrical Specifications Section; Package Details.

Revision E (09/2009)
Added section 15.13 (High Temperature Operation) to the Electrical Specifications Chapter; Other minor corrections.

Revision F (11/2009)
Updated Figure 16-52.
APPENDIX B: MIGRATING FROM OTHER PIC® DEVICES

This discusses some of the issues in migrating from other PIC® devices to the PIC16F6XX Family of devices.

B.1 PIC16F676 to PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616

TABLE B-1: FEATURE COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>PIC16F676</th>
<th>PIC16F610/16HV610</th>
<th>PIC16F616/16HV616</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max Operating Speed</td>
<td>20 MHz</td>
<td>20 MHz</td>
<td>20 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Program Memory (Words)</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRAM (bytes)</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/D Resolution</td>
<td>10-bit</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>10-bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timers (8/16-bit)</td>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oscillator Modes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown-out Reset</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Pull-ups</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/4/5</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/4/5, MCLR</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/4/5, MCLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupt-on-change</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/3/4/5</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/3/4/5</td>
<td>RA0/1/2/3/4/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCP</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTOSC Frequencies</td>
<td>4 MHz</td>
<td>4/8 MHz</td>
<td>4/8 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Shunt Regulator</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y (PIC16HV610)</td>
<td>Y (PIC16HV616)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This device has been designed to perform to the parameters of its data sheet. It has been tested to an electrical specification designed to determine its conformance with these parameters. Due to process differences in the manufacture of this device, this device may have different performance characteristics than its earlier version. These differences may cause this device to perform differently in your application than the earlier version of this device.
INDEX

A

A/D Specifications .......................................................... 165, 166
Absolute Maximum Ratings ........................................... 143
AC Characteristics
Industrial and Extended .................................................. 157
Load Conditions ............................................................ 156
ADC
Acquisition Requirements ............................................ 81
Associated registers ....................................................... 83
Block Diagram .............................................................. 73
Calculating Acquisition Time ......................................... 81
Channel Selection ........................................................ 74
Configuration ............................................................... 74
Configuring Interrupt ................................................... 76
Conversion Clock ........................................................ 74
Conversion Procedure .................................................. 76
Internal Sampling Switch (RSS) Impedance .................... 81
Interrupts ................................................................... 75
Operation .................................................................... 76
Operation During Sleep ................................................ 76
Port Configuration ......................................................... 74
Reference Voltage (VREF) ............................................. 74
Result Formatting ........................................................ 75
Source Impedance ........................................................ 81
Special Event Trigger .................................................... 76
Starting an A/D Conversion .......................................... 75
ADCON0 Register .......................................................... 78
ADCON1 Register .......................................................... 79
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 0) ....................................... 80
ADRESH Register (ADFM = 1) ....................................... 80
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 0) ....................................... 80
ADRESL Register (ADFM = 1) ....................................... 80
Analog-to-Digital Converter. See ADC
Assembling
MPASM Assembler .................................................... 140
B

Block Diagrams
(CC) Capture Mode Operation ....................................... 86
ADC ........................................................................... 73
ADC Transfer Function ................................................ 82
Analog Input Model ....................................................... 64, 82
CCP PWM ................................................................. 90
Clock Source ............................................................. 27
Comparator C1 ............................................................ 58
Comparator C2 ............................................................ 58
Compare Mode Operation ............................................. 88
Crystal Operation ......................................................... 29
External RC Mode ....................................................... 30
In-Circuit Serial Programming Connections .................. 126
Interrupt Logic .......................................................... 119
MCLR Circuit ............................................................. 112
On-Chip Reset Circuit .................................................. 111
PIC16F610/16HV610 .................................................. 9
PIC16F616/16HV616 .................................................. 10
PWM (Enhanced) ........................................................ 93
RA0 and RA1 Pins ...................................................... 36
RA2 Pins ................................................................. 37
RA3 Pin .................................................................... 38
RA4 Pin .................................................................... 39
RA5 Pin .................................................................... 40
RC0 and RC1 Pins ...................................................... 43
RC2 and RC3 Pins .......................................................... 43
RC4 Pin .................................................................... 44
RC5 Pin .................................................................... 44
Resonator Operation .................................................... 29
Timer1 ...................................................................... 49
Timer2 ...................................................................... 55
TMR0/WDT Prescaler .................................................. 45
Watchdog Timer ........................................................ 122
Brown-out Reset (BOR) ............................................... 113
Associated Registers ................................................... 114
Specifications ......................................................... 161
Timing and Characteristics ........................................ 160

C

C Compilers
MPLAB C18 ................................................................. 140
Calibration Bits .......................................................... 111
Capture Module. See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM
(CCCP)
Capture/Compare/PWM (CCCP)
Associated registers w/ Capture/Compare/PWM 87, 89, 86
105
Capture Mode .......................................................... 86
CCP1 Pin Configuration ............................................... 86
Compare Mode .......................................................... 88
CCP1 Pin Configuration ............................................... 88
Software Interrupt Mode ............................................. 86, 88
Special Event Trigger .................................................. 88
Timer1 Mode Selection ................................................. 86, 88
Prescaler ................................................................. 86
PWM Mode .............................................................. 90
Duty Cycle ............................................................... 91
Effects of Reset ........................................................ 92
Example PWM Frequencies and Resolutions, 20
MHz .................................................................... 91
Example PWM Frequencies and Resolutions, 8
MHz .................................................................... 91
Operation in Sleep Mode ............................................. 92
Setup for Operation ................................................... 92
System Clock Frequency Changes ............................ 92
PWM Period ........................................................... 91
Setup for PWM Operation .......................................... 92
CCP1CON (Enhanced) Register ................................. 85

Clock Sources
External Modes .......................................................... 28
EC ........................................................................... 28
HS ........................................................................... 29
LP ........................................................................... 29
OST ........................................................................ 28
RC ........................................................................... 30
XT .......................................................................... 29
Internal Modes .......................................................... 30
INTOSC ................................................................. 30
INTOSCIO ............................................................ 30
CM1CON0 Register ...................................................... 62
CM2CON0 Register ...................................................... 63
CM2CON1 Register ...................................................... 65
Code Examples
A/D Conversion ........................................................... 77
Assigning Prescaler to Timer0 ...................................... 46
Assigning Prescaler to WDT ........................................ 46
Changing Between Capture Prescalers ......................... 86
Indirect Addressing ..................................................... 24
Initializing PORTA .................................................... 33

© 2009 Microchip Technology Inc.
Initiating PORTC.................................42
Saving Status and W Registers in RAM ..........121
Code Protection .....................................125
Comparator
C2OUT as T1 Gate .....................................65
Operation .............................................57
Operation During Sleep............................61
Response Time .......................................59
Synchronizing COUT w/Timer1 .....................65
Comparator Analog Input Connection Considerations ...64
Comparator Hysteresis...............................66
Comparator Module ..................................57
Associated registers ................................67
C1 Output State Versus Input Conditions .........59
Comparator Voltage Reference (CVREF) ...........70
Effects of a Reset ....................................61
Comparator Voltage Reference (CVREF)
Response Time .......................................59
Comparator Voltage Reference (CVREF)
Specifications .......................................164
Comparators
C2OUT as T1 Gate .....................................50
Effects of a Reset ....................................61
Specifications ........................................164
Compare Module. See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP)
CONFIG Register .....................................110
Configuration Bits ....................................109
CPU Features .........................................109
Customer Change Notification Service ..........211
Customer Notification Service ....................211
Customer Support ....................................211
D
Data Memory .........................................14
DC and AC Characteristics
Graphs and Tables ....................................173
DC Characteristics
Extended and Industrial .........................153, 154
Industrial and Extended .........................146
Development Support ...............................139
Device Overview .....................................9
E
ECCP. See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM
ECCPAS Register ....................................102
Effects of Reset
PWM mode ...........................................92
Electric Specifications ..............................143
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM.................85
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP)
Enhanced PWM Mode ..............................93
Auto-Reset..........................................103
Auto-shutdown .....................................102
Direction Change in Full-Bridge Output Mode ....99
Full-Bridge Application ............................97
Full-Bridge Mode ...................................97
Half-Bridge Application ............................96
Half-Bridge Application Examples .................104
Half-Bridge Mode ...................................96
Output Relationships (Active-High and Active-Low) 94
Output Relationships Diagram ....................95
Programmable Dead Band Delay .................104
Shoot-through Current ............................104
Start-up Considerations .........................101
Specifications .......................................163
Timer Resources .....................................85
Errata ...................................................8
F
Firmware Instructions ..............................129
Fuses. See Configuration Bits
G
General Purpose Register File ......................14
H
High Temperature Operation ......................168
I
ID Locations .........................................125
In-Circuit Debugger .................................126
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) ..............126
Indirect Addressing, INDF and FSR registers ....24
Instruction Format ....................................129
Instruction Set ........................................129
ADDLW ..............................................131
ADDWF ..............................................131
ANDLW ..............................................131
ANDWF ..............................................131
MOVF .................................................134
BCF ..................................................131
BSF ..................................................131
BTFSC ...............................................131
BTFSS ...............................................132
CALL ..................................................132
CLRF ...............................................132
CLRWF ..............................................132
CLRW ...............................................132
CLRWDT ............................................132
COMF ...............................................132
DECF ...............................................132
DECSZ ..............................................133
GOTO ...............................................133
INC ......... .................................133
INCF ...............................................133
INCFSZ .............................................133
IORLW ..............................................133
IORWF ..............................................133
MOVLW ..............................................134
MOVWF ..............................................134
NOM ...............................................134
NOP ..................................................134
RETIE .............................................135
RETLW ..............................................135
RETURN ............................................135
RLF ..................................................136
RRL ..................................................136
RRF ..................................................136
SLEEP ...............................................136
SUBLW ..............................................136
SUBWF ..............................................137
SWAPF ..............................................137
XORLW ..............................................137
XORWF ..............................................137
Summary Table ......................................130
INTCON Register .....................................20
Internal Oscillator Block
INTOSC
Specifications ......................................158, 159
Internal Sampling Switch (RSS) Impedance .......81
Internet Address .....................................211
Interrupts .............................................118
ADC .................................................76
Associated Registers ..............................120
Context Saving ................................................................. 121
Interrupt-on-Change................................................................. 34
PORTA Interrupt-on-Change ................................................................. 119
RA2/INT Interrupt-on-Change ................................................................. 118
Timer0.................................................................................. 119
TMR1................................................................................... 51
INTOSC Specifications ................................................................. 158, 159
IOCA Register ........................................................................ 35

Load Conditions ........................................................................ 156

M
MCLR.................................................................................. 112
Internal.................................................................................. 112
Memory Organization ........................................................................ 13
Data ..................................................................................... 14
Program .................................................................................. 13
Microchip Internet Web Site ................................................................. 211
Migrating from other PIC Devices ......................................................... 206
mplab as30 assembler, linker, librarian ................................................. 140
mplab integrated development environment software .................................. 139
mplab pm3 device programmer ................................................................. 142
mplab real ice in-circuit emulator system ................................................ 141
mplink object linker/mlib object librarian ................................................ 140

O
OPCODE Field Descriptions................................................................. 129
Operational Amplifier (OPA) Module ......................................................... 165
AC Specifications ........................................................................ 165
OPTION Register .......................................................................... 19, 47
Oscillator Associated registers .................................................................. 31, 54
Oscillator Module.................................................................................. 27
EC ....................................................................................... 27
HS ....................................................................................... 27
INTOSC .................................................................................. 27
INTOSCIO ............................................................................... 27
LP ......................................................................................... 27
RC ....................................................................................... 27
RCIO ..................................................................................... 27
XT ......................................................................................... 27
Oscillator Parameters............................................................................ 158
Oscillator Specifications........................................................................ 157
Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) Specifications ........................................... 161
OSCTUNE Register ........................................................................... 31

P
P1A/P1B/P1C/P1D, See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP) ......................................................... 93
Packaging ................................................................................... 197
Marking ..................................................................................... 197
PDIP Details .................................................................................. 198
PCL and PCLATH ......................................................................... 24
Stack ......................................................................................... 24
PCON Register ............................................................................. 23, 114
PIE1 Register .................................................................................. 21
Pin Diagram
PDIP, SOIC, TSSOP........................................................................ 4, 5
QFN ......................................................................................... 6, 7
Pinout Descriptions
PIC16F610/16HV610........................................................................... 11
PIC16F616/16HV616.......................................................................... 12
PIR1 Register .................................................................................. 22
PORTA ....................................................................................... 33
Additional Pin Functions........................................................................ 34
ANSEL Register............................................................................... 34
Interrupt-on-Change.......................................................................... 34
Weak Pull-Ups.................................................................................. 34
Associated registers............................................................................ 41
Pin Descriptions and Diagrams................................................................. 36
RA0....................................................................................... 36
RA1....................................................................................... 36
RA2....................................................................................... 37
RA3....................................................................................... 38
RA4....................................................................................... 39
RA5....................................................................................... 40
Specifications................................................................................... 159
PORTA Register ........................................................................... 33
PORTC..................................................................................... 42
Associated registers............................................................................ 44
P1A/P1B/P1C/P1D, See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP) ......................................................... 42
Specifications................................................................................... 159
PORTC Register ........................................................................... 42
Power-Down Mode (Sleep).................................................................... 124
Power-on Reset (POR)....................................................................... 112
Power-up Timer (PWRT).................................................................... 112
Specifications................................................................................... 161
Precision Internal Oscillator Parameters ................................................ 159
Prescaler
Shared WDT/Timer0........................................................................... 46
Switching Prescaler Assignment.............................................................. 46
Program Memory............................................................................... 13
Map and Stack (PIC16F610/16HV610) ................................................... 13
Map and Stack (PIC16F616/16HV616) ................................................... 13
Programming, Device Instructions ......................................................... 129
PWM Mode, See Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP) ...................... 93
PWM1CON Register ....................................................................... 105

R
Reader Response............................................................................. 212
Read-Modify-Write Operations.............................................................. 129
Registers
ADCON0 (ADC Control 0).................................................................. 78
ADCON1 (ADC Control 1).................................................................. 79
ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 0........................................ 80
ADRESH (ADC Result High) with ADFM = 1........................................ 80
ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 0......................................... 80
ADRESL (ADC Result Low) with ADFM = 1......................................... 80
ANSEL (Analog Select)....................................................................... 34
CCP1CON (Enhanced CCP1 Control)..................................................... 85
CM1CON0 (C1 Control)..................................................................... 62
CM2CON0 (C2 Control)..................................................................... 63
CM2CON1 (C2 Control)..................................................................... 65
CONFIG (Configuration Word)............................................................. 110
Data Memory Map (PIC16F610/16HV610).............................................. 15
Data Memory Map (PIC16F616/16HV616).............................................. 15
ECCPAS (Enhanced CCP Auto-shutdown Control) .................................... 102
INTCON (Interrupt Control)................................................................. 20
IOCA (Interrupt-on-Change PORTA).................................................... 35
OPTION_REG (OPTION).................................................................. 19, 47
OSCTUNE (Oscillator Tuning)................................................................. 31
PCON (Power Control Register)............................................................. 23
PCON (Power Control)....................................................................... 114
PIE1 (Peripheral Interrupt Enable)......................................................... 21
PIR1 (Peripheral Interrupt Register)........................................................ 22
PORTA..................................................................................... 33
PORTC..................................................................................... 42
PWM1CON (Enhanced PWM Control)..................................................... 105
Reset Values..................................................................................... 116

© 2009 Microchip Technology Inc.
Reset Values (special registers)..........................117
Special Function Registers.................................14
Special Register Summary..................................17
SRCON0 (SR Latch Control 0).............................69
SRCON1 (SR Latch Control 1).............................69
STATUS..........................................................18
T1CON..........................................................52
T2CON..........................................................56
TRISA (Tri-State PORTA)....................................33
TRISC (Tri-State PORTC)....................................42
VRCON (Voltage Reference Control)....................72
WPUA (Weak Pull Up PORTA)..............................35
Reset..........................................................111
Revision History..............................................205

S
Shoot-through Current......................................104
Sleep
Power-Down Mode..........................................124
Wake-up.........................................................124
Wake-up using Interrupts.................................124
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM).........................141
Special Event Trigger........................................76
Special Function Registers.................................14
SRCON0 Register............................................69
SRCON1 Register............................................69
STATUS Register............................................18

T
T1CON Register................................................52
T2CON Register................................................56
Thermal Considerations.....................................155
Time-out Sequence.........................................114
Timer0
Associated Registers........................................47
External Clock...............................................46
Interrupt.......................................................47
Operation......................................................45
Specifications...............................................162
TOCKI..........................................................46
Timer1
Associated registers.......................................49
Asynchronous Counter Mode.............................50
Reading and Writing........................................50
Interrupt.......................................................51
Modes of Operation........................................49
Operation......................................................49
Operation During Sleep....................................51
Oscillator.......................................................50
Prescaler.......................................................50
Specifications...............................................162
Timer1 Gate
Inverting Gate...............................................51
Selecting Source............................................50, 65
SR Latch.......................................................68
Synchronizing COUT w/Timer1.........................65
TMR1H Register..............................................49
TMR1L Register..............................................49
Timer2
Associated registers.......................................56
Timers
T1CON..........................................................52
T2CON..........................................................56

A/D Conversion...............................................167
A/D Conversion (Sleep Mode)............................167
Brown-out Reset (BOR).....................................160
Brown-out Reset Situations.............................113
CLKOUT and I/O............................................159
Clock Timing................................................157
Comparator Output.........................................57
Enhanced Capture/Compare/PWM (ECCP)............163
Full-Bridge PWM Output..................................98
Half-Bridge PWM Output.................................96, 104
INT Pin Interrupt..........................................120
PWM Auto-shutdown
  Auto-restart Enabled.....................................103
  Firmware Restart........................................103
  PWM Direction Change.................................99
  PWM Direction Change at Near 100% Duty Cycle...100
  PWM Output (Active-High).............................94
  PWM Output (Active-Low)..............................95
  Reset, WDT, OST and Power-up Timer................160
Time-out Sequence
  Case 1.......................................................115
  Case 2.......................................................115
  Case 3.......................................................115
  Timer0 and Timer1 External Clock....................162
  Timer1 Incrementing Edge................................52
  Wake-up from Interrupt................................125
Timing Parameter Symbology............................156
TRISA..........................................................33
TRISA Register..............................................33
TRISC..........................................................42
TRISC Register..............................................42

V
Voltage Reference (VR)
  Specifications............................................164
Voltage Reference. See Comparator Voltage Reference
  (CVREF)
Voltage References
  Associated registers....................................67
  VP6 Stabilization........................................71
VREF. See ADC Reference Voltage

W
Wake-up Using Interrupts................................124
Watchdog Timer (WDT)....................................122
Associated registers....................................123
Specifications..............................................161
WPUA Register..............................................35
WWW Address..............................................211
WWW, On-Line Support..................................8
THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

• **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user’s guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
• **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
• **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip’s customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com, click on Customer Change Notification and follow the registration instructions.

CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

• Distributor or Representative
• Local Sales Office
• Field Application Engineer (FAE)
• Technical Support
• Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://support.microchip.com
READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

To: Technical Publications Manager                           Total Pages Sent ________
RE: Reader Response

From: Name __________________________________________

Company ____________________________________________

Address _____________________________________________

City / State / ZIP / Country _____________________________

Telephone: (______) _________ - _________                FAX: (_____ ) _________ - _________

Application (optional):

Would you like a reply? Y N

Device: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616 Literature Number: DS41288F

Questions:

1. What are the best features of this document?

2. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?

3. Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?

4. What additions to the document do you think would enhance the structure and subject?

5. What deletions from the document could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?

6. Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?

7. How would you improve this document?
PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART NO.</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>/XX</th>
<th>XXX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature Range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Device: PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616, PIC16F610/616/16HV610/616T(1)

Temperature Range:
- I = -40°C to +85°C (Industrial)
- E = -40°C to +125°C (Extended)
- H = -40°C to +150°C (High Temp.(2))

Package:
- ML = Quad Flat No Leads (QFN)
- P = Plastic DIP (PDIP)
- SL = 14-lead Small Outline (3.90 mm) (SOIC)
- ST = Thin Shrink Small Outline (4.4 mm) (TSSOP)

Pattern:
- QTP, SQTP or ROM Code; Special Requirements (blank otherwise)
- Examples:
  a) PIC16F610-E/P 301 = Extended Temp., PDIP package, 20 MHz, QTP pattern #301
  b) PIC16F616-E/P 301 = Extended Temp., PDIP package, 20 MHz, QTP pattern #301
  c) PIC16HV610-E/P 301 = Extended Temp., PDIP package, 20 MHz, QTP pattern #301
  d) PIC16HV616-E/P 301 = Extended Temp., PDIP package, 20 MHz, QTP pattern #301
  e) PIC16F610-I/SL = Industrial Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz
  f) PIC16F616-I/SL = Industrial Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz
  g) PIC16HV610-I/SL = Industrial Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz
  h) PIC16HV616-I/SL = Industrial Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz
  i) PIC16F610T-E/ST Tape and Reel, Extended Temp., TSSOP package, 20 MHz
  j) PIC16F616T-E/ST Tape and Reel, Extended Temp., TSSOP package, 20 MHz
  k) PIC16HV610T-E/ST Tape and Reel, Extended Temp., TSSOP package, 20 MHz
  l) PIC16HV616T-E/ST Tape and Reel, Extended Temp., TSSOP package, 20 MHz
  m) PIC16F616 - H/SL = High Temp., SOIC package, 20 MHz.

Note 1: T = in tape and reel for TSSOP, SOIC and QFN packages only.
Note 2: High Temp. available for PIC16F616 only.
### AMERICAS
- Corporate Office
  - 2355 West Chandler Blvd., Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
  - Tel: 480-792-7200
  - Fax: 480-792-7277
  - Technical Support: http://support.microchip.com
  - Web Address: www.microchip.com
- Atlanta
  - Duluth, GA
  - Tel: 678-957-9614
  - Fax: 678-957-1455
- Boston
  - Westborough, MA
  - Tel: 774-760-0087
  - Fax: 774-760-0088
- Chicago
  - Itasca, IL
  - Tel: 630-285-0071
  - Fax: 630-285-0075
- Cleveland
  - Independence, OH
  - Tel: 216-447-0064
  - Fax: 216-447-0043
- Dallas
  - Addison, TX
  - Tel: 972-818-7423
  - Fax: 972-818-2924
- Detroit
  - Farmington Hills, MI
  - Tel: 248-538-2250
  - Fax: 248-538-2260
- Kokomo
  - Kokomo, IN
  - Tel: 765-864-8360
  - Fax: 765-864-8387
- Los Angeles
  - Mission Viejo, CA
  - Tel: 949-462-9523
  - Fax: 949-462-9608
- Santa Clara
  - Santa Clara, CA
  - Tel: 408-961-6444
  - Fax: 408-961-6445
- Toronto
  - Mississauga, Ontario, Canada
  - Tel: 905-673-0699
  - Fax: 905-673-6509

### ASIA/PACIFIC
- Asia Pacific Office
  - Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor
  - Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong
  - Tel: 852-2401-1200
  - Fax: 852-2401-3431
- Australia - Sydney
  - Tel: 61-2-9868-6733
  - Fax: 61-2-9868-6755
- China - Beijing
  - Tel: 86-10-8528-2100
  - Fax: 86-10-8528-2104
- China - Chengdu
  - Tel: 86-28-8665-5511
  - Fax: 86-28-8665-7889
- China - Hong Kong SAR
  - Tel: 852-2401-1200
  - Fax: 852-2401-3431
- China - Nanjing
  - Tel: 86-25-8473-2460
  - Fax: 86-25-8473-2470
- China - Qingdao
  - Tel: 86-532-8502-7355
  - Fax: 86-532-8502-7205
- China - Shanghai
  - Tel: 86-21-5407-5533
  - Fax: 86-21-5407-5066
- China - Shenyang
  - Tel: 86-24-2334-2829
  - Fax: 86-24-2334-2393
- China - Shenzhen
  - Tel: 86-755-8203-1660
  - Fax: 86-755-8203-1760
- China - Wuhan
  - Tel: 86-27-5980-5300
  - Fax: 86-27-5980-5118
- China - Xiamen
  - Tel: 86-592-2388138
  - Fax: 86-592-2388130
- China - Xian
  - Tel: 86-29-8833-7252
  - Fax: 86-29-8833-7256
- China - Zhuhai
  - Tel: 86-756-3210040
  - Fax: 86-756-3210049

### ASIA/PACIFIC
- India - Bangalore
  - Tel: 91-80-3090-4444
  - Fax: 91-80-3090-4080
- India - New Delhi
  - Tel: 91-11-4160-8633
  - Fax: 91-11-4160-8632
- India - Pune
  - Tel: 91-20-2566-1512
  - Fax: 91-20-2566-1513
- Japan - Yokohama
  - Tel: 81-45-471-6166
  - Fax: 81-45-471-6122
- Korea - Daegu
  - Tel: 82-53-744-4301
  - Fax: 82-53-744-4302
- Korea - Seoul
  - Tel: 82-2-554-7200
  - Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934
- Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur
  - Tel: 60-3-6201-9857
  - Fax: 60-3-6201-9859
- Malaysia - Penang
  - Tel: 60-4-227-8870
  - Fax: 60-4-227-4086
- Philippines - Manila
  - Tel: 63-2-634-9065
  - Fax: 63-2-634-9069
- Singapore
  - Tel: 65-6334-8870
  - Fax: 65-6334-8850
- Taiwan - Hsin Chu
  - Tel: 886-3-6578-300
  - Fax: 886-3-6578-370
- Taiwan - Kaohsiung
  - Tel: 886-7-536-4818
  - Fax: 886-7-536-4803
- Taiwan - Taipei
  - Tel: 886-2-2500-6101
  - Fax: 886-2-2508-0102
- Thailand - Bangkok
  - Tel: 66-2-694-1351
  - Fax: 66-2-694-1350

### EUROPE
- Austria - Wels
  - Tel: 43-7242-2244-39
  - Fax: 43-7242-2244-393
- Denmark - Copenhagen
  - Tel: 45-4450-2828
  - Fax: 45-4485-2829
- France - Paris
  - Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20
  - Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79
- Germany - Munich
  - Tel: 49-89-627-144-0
  - Fax: 49-89-627-144-44
- Italy - Milan
  - Tel: 39-0331-742611
  - Fax: 39-0331-466781
- Netherlands - Drunen
  - Tel: 31-416-690399
  - Fax: 31-416-690340
- Spain - Madrid
  - Tel: 34-91-708-08-90
  - Fax: 34-91-708-08-91
- UK - Wokingham
  - Tel: 44-118-921-5869
  - Fax: 44-118-921-5820

03/26/09